"He that rejecteth Me, and receiveth not My WORDS, hath One that judgeth him: the WORD that I have spoken, The Same shall judge him in the last day. For I have not spoken of Myself; but the Father which sent Me, He gave Me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. And I know that His commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto Me, so I speak"  

1. The Identity of The WORD

a. John 1:1-2: "In the beginning was the WORD, and the WORD was with God, and the WORD was God." The Trinity, the Godhead, is One GOD. Even so is GOD united in One WORD. The WORD is GOD, and GOD is His WORD.

b. Revelations 19:13: "His name is called The WORD of God." GOD's own WORD is a name He is known by. The LORD is not only the person, "The WORD", but His own name is "The WORD".

c. John 1:14: "And the WORD was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the Only Begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth." God, The WORD, The Son of the Father, was born in flesh, and lived in our midst.

d. 1John 1:1-2: "That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the WORD of Life; (for the Life was manifested, and we have seen It, and bear witness, and shew unto you that Eternal Life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)." Many who make excuses, say God is unknowable. They say you can't know what you can't see. Christ Jesus, The WORD, did live on this earth, and many who saw Him, and talked with Him, who heard Him with their ears, who embraced Him, have left us a witness of Him, written with human hands, but inspired by His own Spirit. And as we read this living, breathing WORD, we also hear Him, handle Him, look upon Him. In fact, this WORD of Life is the Eternal One who breathes His life into us. We do hear Him. We do see Him. And there is no one, in this whole world, past, present, or future, who can convince us otherwise. Why? Because we KNOW Him. We have spent time with Him. He abides with us and in us. The LORD is more real to His people, than persons are, who can be seen by sight. 2Timothy 1:12: "For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know Whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that which I have committed unto Him against that day." John 20:29: "Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed." 1Peter 1:8: "Whom having not seen, ye love; in Whom, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory." Ephesians 3:16-19: "That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God."

e. John 5:38: "And ye have not His WORD abiding in you: for whom He hath sent, Him ye believe not." If a person,
who considers himself to be Christian, doesn't believe what he reads in his Bible, then he doesn't believe Jesus The WORD, nor the One who sent Him, The Father, The WORD. And if this person does not believe God, then surely The WORD does not abide in him.

f. Jeremiah 15:16: "Thy WORDS were found, and I did eat them; and Thy WORD was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by Thy name, O LORD God of hosts." This is a Christian. A Christian is one who needs, seeks, and finds the WORD of God. A Christian hungers for, and eagerly eats, the WORD, which then nourishes with joy the one who rejoices being called by His name. Matthew 4:4: "It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every WORD that proceedeth out of the mouth of God."

g. 1Thessalonians 2:13: "For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the WORD of God which ye heard of us, ye received IT not as the word of men, but as IT is in truth, the WORD of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe." The identity of the WORD is God. God gave the WORD. The WORD is God. And the identity of God's people is those who know, and love, The WORD. Psalm 119:74: "They that fear Thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in Thy WORD."

2. The Content of The WORD

a. John 18:37: "To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the Truth. Every one that is of the Truth heareth My voice." God's people know Truth. They listen to the WORD of God, and they know why Jesus came to this earth. They know Him. They believe Him. Psalm 100:5: "For the LORD is good; His mercy is everlasting; and His TRUTH endureth to all generations." Psalm 115:1 "Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto Thy Name give glory, for Thy mercy, and for Thy TRUTH's sake." James 1:18 "Of His own will begat He us with the WORD of TRUTH, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures." John 17:17: "Sanctify them through Thy TRUTH: Thy WORD is TRUTH."

b. John 5:39: "Search the SCRIPTURES; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of Me." The WORD is life to believers. Jesus Christ, The WORD, secured eternal life to those who believe His testimony. Philippians 2:16: "Holding forth the WORD of Life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain."

c. Psalm 119:41: "Let Thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, even Thy salvation, according to Thy WORD." Along with life, The WORD gives us His mercy and salvation.

d. Hebrews 6:5: "And have tasted the Good WORD of God, and the powers of the world to come." The WORD contains only good, because only God is good. Anything in the world, that is good, comes from God. James 1:17: "Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with Whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning." Psalm 73:1: "Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart." Matthew 19:17: "There is none good but One, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments."

e. Psalm 119:140: "Thy WORD is very pure: therefore Thy servant loveth it." In a world as polluted as ours, where can we turn to find pureness, both in motive and practice? And once you think you've found something, or someone that is pure, how do you know you can trust it, or them, implicitly? To really know The WORD is to believe and trust Him. He is pure.

f. Psalm 119:162: "I rejoice at Thy WORD, as one that findeth great spoil." The WORD is the greatest Wealth, the greatest Treasure, any man could EVER hope to obtain. Psalm 16:11: "Thou wilt show me the path of Life: in Thy presence is fulness of Joy; at Thy right hand there are Pleasures for evermore." Psalm 119:14: "I have rejoiced in the way of Thy TESTIMONIES, as much as in all riches." Psalm 119:111: "Thy TESTIMONIES have I taken as an Heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart."

In fact, all the vast riches that a person could possibly find in His WORD, are abundance beyond human imagination. There is no creature, nor creation, that has EVER experienced all that God is, or offers to be-- nor EVER shall! Psalm 147:5: "Great is our LORD, and of great power: His understanding is infinite." Psalm 145:3: "Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and His greatness is unsearchable." Isaiah 40:28: "Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the Everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainted not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding." Job 5:9: "Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number." Romans 11:33: "O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are
His judgments, and His ways past finding out!" Job 9:10: "Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number." Job 11:7: "Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?" Psalm 86:10: "For Thou art great, and doest wondrous things: Thou art God alone." This is The WORD, the Wealth of Heaven, Who desires you to find Him.

And just think of it! All this wealth is in Him, waiting to be searched for, and in such abundance, that you could never deplete Him! Colossians 1:19: "For it pleased the Father that in Him should all fulness dwell." Colossians 2:9: "For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily." Psalm 27:8: "When Thou saidst, Seek ye My face; my heart said unto Thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek." Deuteronomy 4:29: "But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find Him, if thou seek Him with all thy heart and with all thy soul." 1Chronicles 16:10: "Glory ye in His holy NAME [The WORD]: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD." 1Chronicles 22:19: "Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God." Ezra 8:22: "The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek Him; but His power and His wrath is against all them that forsake Him." Psalm 14:2: "The LORD looked down from Heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God." Psalm 10:4: "The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts." Psalm 70:4: "Let all those that seek Thee rejoice and be glad in Thee: and let such as love Thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified."

3. The Function of the WORD

a. 2Timothy 3:16: "All SCRIPTURE is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works." The function of the WORD, according to this verse, is to equip believers with ALL the wisdom and moral help they will need, in living a successful life for Him. If your life is successful for Him, ie, righteous, perfect, fruitful, then your life is worth living. And for this life, He has given you His WORD, His MIND,-- the MIND of God Almighty-- to think His thoughts, and to judge with His judgment.

b. Hebrews 4:12-13: "For The WORD of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is A Discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with Whom we have to do." It would be a dreadful thing, indeed, to have an adversary that possessed the type of powers mentioned here! But to stand in opposition to God, is to have The WORD as exactly this ADVERSARY. Whether you are backslidden, that is, walking in known sin, or whether you have never been on God's side, if in such condition(s), the SWORD of God's WORD can powerfully split you open, and reveal all your innermost, hidden, and secretive "intents of the heart". You are "naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with Whom" you must contend. And do not be deceived, He will win-- and even has already!

c. Proverbs 1:2-4: "To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the WORDS of understanding; to receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; to give subtlety to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion." Some of the functions of The WORD are to equip you "to know", "to perceive", "to receive", and "to give", "wisdom and instruction... understanding... justice, and judgment, and equity... subtlety... knowledge and discretion" to the "simple... young man", or woman.

d. Proverbs 20:18: "Every purpose is established by Counsel: and with Good Advice make war." For every situation
in life, with all it's faceted reflections, purposes, hardships, decisions, endeavors, and surprises-- with all of life's many lessons-- we should be seeking counsel from The Counselor. We should ask, "What saith the Scripture concerning this-or-that?" If our desire is to not, "live by bread alone, but by every WORD that proceedeth out of the mouth of God," (Matthew 4:4) then we should be consulting The WORD for advice. It's not just a "good idea" to read The WORD-- it's essential for survival! You cannot live or survive "the war", without The WORD.

e. Romans 10:17: "So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the WORD of God." To believe God, and thereby have faith in God, you must know what God said that you should believe. When you know what you should believe, then you can exercise faith to believe.

f. Ephesians 5:26: "That He might sanctify and cleanse it [the Church] with the washing of water by the WORD." Christ Jesus, our LORD, washes clean His Church, His people, with The WORD, Himself. And then He keeps His people clean, sanctified, sinless, also by His WORD. Hebrews 12:14: "Holiness, without which no man shall see the LORD." Psalm 119:133: "Order my steps in Thy WORD: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me." Matthew 5:8: "Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God." Romans 6:22: "But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life." John 17:17: "Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy WORD is Truth." John 15:3: "Now ye are clean through The WORD which I have spoken unto you." Exodus 30:29: "And Thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy." Psalm 119:9: "Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to Thy WORD."

g. Hebrews 11:3: "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the WORD of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear." God spoke the creation into existence. Genesis 1:14-15: "And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so." God said He did this, and as Christians, we know this is absolutely true. The WORD was in the beginning, therefore, He alone knows what really happened "in the beginning"! John 1:1-3: "In the beginning was the WORD, and the WORD was with God, and the WORD was God. The SAME was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made." This is the power of the Omnipotent WORD!

h. 1Peter 2:2: "As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the WORD, that ye may grow thereby." If you claim Christ, then you WILL desire The WORD. And if you study The WORD, then you WILL grow. These are facts. If you claim Christ, and don't desire The WORD, then you won't study The WORD; and if you don't study The WORD, then you won't grow. And if you don't grow- you're dead! James 2:14-20: "What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?"

i. Romans 15:4: "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the SCRIPTURES might have hope." Did you notice the function, or purpose, for the giving of His precious WORD was for us? Doesn't that show us how much He cares? Not that He needs to prove it above what He already did on the Cross for us! And notice, "Why?" "That we through patience and comfort of the SCRIPTURES might have hope." How many people do you know who care whether or not, you have hope? This world has nothing to offer us, when we talk about "hope"; because this world is only temporal. It can give us no "hope" of anything eternal. 1John 2:16-17: "For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever." Now, that's what I call "hope"! And how did I find out about that "hope"? The WORD told me. The WORD gives me "hope". Psalm 119:49: "Remember The WORD unto thy servant, upon Which Thou hast caused me to hope." Psalm 119:81: "My soul fainteth for Thy salvation: but I hope in Thy WORD." Psalm 119:116: "Uphold me according unto Thy WORD, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope."

j. Psalm 119:65: "Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto Thy WORD." When the LORD, The WORD, gives to you by sight, what He has caused you to hope for by faith, then you have been "dealt well with". And considering the wealth of The WORD, what He offers you to hope for, is nothing less than the riches of God! Philippians 4:19: "But my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus." Psalm 13:6: "I will sing unto the LORD, because He hath dealt bountifully with me." Psalm 16:5-6: "The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: Thou maintainest my lot. The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage." Psalm 119:17: "Deal bountifully with Thy servant, that I may live, and keep Thy WORD." 2Corinthians 9:8: "And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work." Psalm 18:35: "Thy gentleness hath made me great."
k. Isaiah 55:11: "So shall My WORD be that goeth forth out of My mouth: IT shall not return unto Me void, but IT shall accomplish that which I please, and IT shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it." The same WORD that formed all creation, that discerns the intent of man's heart, that lives and abides forever, is the same WORD, that, once IT is sent forth-- IT does prosper! God Almighty does not speak thoughtlessly, as does man. Isaiah 14:24: "The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall IT come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall IT stand." If God has said something, then that WORD, from His own mouth, mind, and heart, is eternally important. IT has eternal consequences. Isaiah 46:10: "Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My COUNSEL shall stand, and I will do all My pleasure." If you want to trust something, or someone-- count on The WORD. You will never go wrong.

l. Psalm 119:25: "My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken Thou me according to Thy WORD." The concept of your soul cleaving the dust imparts a sense of desperate futility and defeat. There's a feeling of doom, of dirt being thrown on your coffin, of death's strong grasp dragging you DOWN. Surely, to be "quicken"ed, is to be "resurrected, made alive, to rise up". If The WORD gave life to all of creation, just think what He can do for you! Psalm 119:154: "Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to Thy WORD."

m. Psalm 119:28: "My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen Thou me according unto Thy WORD." If "the worlds were framed by the WORD of God" (Hebrews 11:3), then wouldn't you like the strength of The WORD undergirding your life?

n. Psalm 119:130: "The entrance of Thy WORDS giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple." Psalm 119:169: "Let my cry come near before Thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to Thy WORD." The WORD guides us through this world of confusion and deception. He teaches us. He shows us the path that He knows will work to our good. Psalm 119:105: "Thy WORD is a Lamp unto my feet, and a Light unto my path." Psalm 16:11: "Thou wilt show me the Path of Life: in Thy presence is fulness of joy; at Thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore." Psalm 119:35: "Make me to go in the path of Thy COMMANDMENTS; for therein do I delight." Proverbs 2:9: "Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path." Isaiah 26:7: "The way of the just is uprightness: Thou, Most Upright, dost weigh the path of the just." Did you ever wonder which path was right? Wouldn't it be wonderful to have that Understanding in a complex life like this? How can a person know all the right choices in life? How can a person have the assurance that they will do the right thing? How can a person feel the certainty that their values please God? No other book, none than God's own WORD, can have this wisdom, or the authority and ability to impart Life from within it's pages.

o. Psalm 33:11: "The COUNSEL of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations." The WORD induces us to stand forever in His thoughts.

4. The Indestructibility of the WORD

a. Matthew 24:35: "Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My WORDS shall not pass away." Immortal.

b. Luke 16:17: "And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the LAW to fail." Inevitable.

c. Hebrews 1:3: "Who being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the WORD of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high." Powerful.

d. 1Peter 1:23,25: "Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the WORD of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. But the WORD of the LORD endureth for ever. And this is the WORD which by the Gospel is preached unto you." Ageless and Incorruptible.

e. Acts 6:7: "And the WORD of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith." Acts 12:24: "But the WORD of God grew and multiplied." Acts 19:20: "So mightily grew the WORD of God and prevailed." Augmenter. Enlarger. Almighty.

f. John 10:35: "the SCRIPTURE cannot be broken." Impregnable.

g. Isaiah 40:8: "The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the WORD of our God shall stand for ever." Psalm 117:2:

h. 2Timothy 2:9: "The WORD of God is not bound." Boundless.

i. Psalm 100:5: "For the LORD is good; His mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations."
Everlastingly Merciful.

5. The Infallibility of the WORD

a. Psalm 68:11: "The LORD gave the WORD: great was the company of those that published It." From the time "The LORD gave the WORD", man has loved IT, hated IT, believed IT, mocked IT, printed IT, and burned IT. But one thing is certainly true-- man has "published" God's WORD, and in a variety of ways; a main one being, of course, the printed page. But in all of man's existence, he has spread The WORD by mouth, that is, verbally. Listen to the LORD Jesus pray to The Father-- John 17:8: "For I have given unto them the WORDS which Thou gavest Me; and they have received THEM, and have known surely that I came out from Thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me." Notice Who gave Jesus The WORDS. The Father gave His WORDS to the Son, Who is The WORD. And since God is infallible, His WORD is infallible. And where does the Holy Spirit, the third person of the Godhead, come into this? Well, God inspired The WORD that the Holy Spirit then breathed into God's prophets. 2Timothy 3:16: "All SCRIPTURE is given by inspiration of God." 2Samuel 23:2: "The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and His WORD was in my tongue." 2Peter 1:21: "For the PROPHECY came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost."

b. Ephesians 1:13: "In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the WORD of TRUTH, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise." James 1:18: "Of His own will begat He us with the WORD of TRUTH, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures." 2Corinthians 6:7: "By the WORD of TRUTH, by the power of God." Psalm 33:4: "For the WORD of the LORD is right; and all His works are done in truth." Psalm 119:160: "Thy WORD is true from the beginning: and every one of Thy righteous judgments endureth for ever." God does not lie. His WORD defines what is true. Numbers 23:19: "God is not a man, that He should lie; neither the son of man, that He should repent: hath He said, and shall He not make it good? or hath He spoken, and shall He not make it good?" Romans 3:3-4: "What if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect? God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar." Every man in the world can, and does, lie. But God never lies.

c. 2Peter 1:16-21: "For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our LORD Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty. For He received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to Him from the Excellent Glory, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased. And this Voice which came from Heaven we heard, when we were with Him in the holy mount. We have also a More Sure WORD of Prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a Light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the Day Star arise in your hearts: knowing this first, that no prophecy of the SCRIPTURE is of any private interpretation. For the Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost." It takes a lifetime of studying God's WORD, and we will have an eternity of that, but eventually, gradually, God's people grow to the understanding He purposed. His interpretation is the one that lasts forever. All our private "little guesses", initially mused, are given over to His Truth, as revealed to us by His Spirit. 1Corinthians 2:10,12-14,16: "But God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing Spiritual things with Spiritual. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are Spiritually discerned. For who hath known the mind of the LORD, that He may instruct him? But we have the Mind of Christ." And this "Mind of Christ" is His WORD. If we know His WORD, then we know His Mind.

d. Psalm 119:86: "All Thy COMMANDMENTS are faithful." Psalm 119:128: "Therefore I esteem all Thy PRECEPTS concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way." His WORD is "faithful" and "right"-- infallible.
6. The Treatment of the WORD

a. Matthew 4:4: "It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every WORD that proceedeth out of the mouth of God." The WORD of God is our food, our life-giving sustenance. A Christian is one that can't LIVE life without Him.

b. 2 Timothy 2:15: "Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the WORD of Truth." A Christian is one who wants the true meaning of God's WORD-- not one who makes the WORD fit his own purposes.

c. Proverbs 1:5,7: "A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels... The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction." A Christian is one who listens to, and learns from, The WORD. Proverbs 9:9: "Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning."

d. John 8:47: "He that is of God heareth God's WORDS: ye therefore hear Them not, because ye are not of God." A non-Christian, or heathen, is one who does not listen to The WORD.

e. James 1:19,21-22,25: "Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath... Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted WORD, which is able to save your souls. But be ye doers of the WORD, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. But whoso looketh into the perfect LAW of Liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed." A Christian is one who not only listens to God's WORD, but obeys God's WORD.

f. Proverbs 14:6: "A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth." A Christian is one who understands the Knowledge of God.

g. Psalm 119:11: "Thy WORD have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against Thee." A Christian is one who treasures the WORD as his help to defeat sin.

h. Mark 8:38: "Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and of My WORDS in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He cometh in the glory of His Father with the holy angels." A Christian is one of whom the LORD Jesus will not be ashamed, when He returns to the earth to reign as The Everlasting KING of kings.

i. Acts 20:27: "For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the Counsel of God." A Christian is one who speaks to others what God speaks to all.

j. Hebrews 5:12-14: "For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the Oracles of God; and are become such as have need of Milk, and not of Strong Meat. For every one that useth Milk is unskilful in the WORD of righteousness: for he is a babe. But Strong Meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil." 1Peter 2:2: "As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the WORD, that ye may grow thereby." A Christian is one who grows in the WORD. One who does not grow is one who no longer lives. Luke 20:38: "For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto Him."

k. Colossians 3:16: "Let the WORD of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in Psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the LORD." A Christian is one who demonstrates the riches of God's wisdom by ministering to others with the LORD's song in his heart.

l. Psalm 56:10: "In God will I praise His WORD: in the LORD will I praise His WORD." A Christian is one who loves to praise the WORD.

m. John 14:23,24: "Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love Me, he will keep My WORDS: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make Our abode with him. He that loveth Me not keepeth not My SAYINGS: and the WORD which ye hear is not Mine, but the Father's which sent Me." 1 John 2:3-5: "And hereby we do know that we know Him, if we keep His COMMANDMENTS. He that saith, I know Him, and keepeth not His COMMANDMENTS, is a liar, and the TRUTH is not in him. But whoso keepeth His WORD, in him verily is the
love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in Him." Psalm 119:101: "I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep Thy WORD." A Christian is one who loves God. He loves The WORD. He obeys The WORD. If he doesn't obey God, then he doesn't love God. It's really very simple.

n. Acts 20:35: "...remember the WORDS of the LORD Jesus..." Psalm 119:16: "I will delight myself in Thy STATUTES: I will not forget Thy WORD." Hebrews 2:1: "Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to The Things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let Them slip." A Christian is one who does not forget God.

o. Titus 1:9: "Holding fast the faithful WORD as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers." 2Timothy 4:2: "Preach the WORD; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine." A Christian is one who knows the WORD, and can share Him instantly, with anyone.

p. 1Thessalonians 1:8: "For from you sounded out the WORD of the LORD not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing." A Christian is one who cannot keep the Good WORD to himself. He must discreetly "sound out the WORD" in some form, in some place.

q. Hebrews 4:2-7: "For unto us was the Gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the WORD preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard It. Again, He limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts." A Christian is one who believes God, and can therefore profit from His WORD. Hebrews 11:6: "But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a Rewarder of them that diligently seek Him."

r. 1Peter 2:8: "And a Stone of Stumbling, and a Rock of Offence, even to them which stumble at the WORD, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed." A Christian is one who is not offended by The WORD telling him how to live his life.

s. Titus 3:8: "This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men." A Christian is one who is careful to please The WORD.

r. Revelations 6:9: "And when He had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the WORD of God, and for the testimony which they held." John 17:14: "I have given them Thy WORD; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world." A Christian is one who would willing give his mortal life, if God called him to witness his love for The WORD to a hating world.

u. Acts 4:29: "And now, LORD, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak Thy WORD." Psalm 119:172: "My tongue shall speak of Thy WORD: for all Thy COMMANDMENTS are righteousness." A Christian is one who faces a hating world, when called to do so, with God's strength and boldness in speaking out loud the righteousness of His COMMANDS.

v. Psalm 119:161: "Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of Thy WORD." A Christian is one with an overwhelming reverence of who The WORD is, and acutely so when facing the enemy.

w. Psalm 119:114: "Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in Thy WORD." Psalm 130:5: "I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in His WORD do I hope." A Christian is one whose only hope, whether in this life, or the next, is the LORD, The WORD of God.

x. Psalm 119:105: "Thy WORD is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path." A Christian is one who has a lighted lamp to follow the narrow path of The WORD. Matthew 7:13-14: "Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto Life, and few there be that find It."

y. Romans 13:2: "Whosoever therefore resisteth The Power, resisteth The ORDINANCE of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation." A Christian is one who does not "resist" The WORD by disobedience, and thereby does "resist" damnation.

z. Isaiah 34:16: "Seek ye out of the BOOK of the LORD, and read."
7. The Promise of the WORD

a. When GOD gives His WORD, He gives Himself. Psalm 138:2: "Thou hast magnified Thy WORD above all Thy name." When a man gives his word to someone, he is giving that which represents himself, and stands in his place. His word represents him. When God Almighty gives His WORD, His WORD represents Him more than His own Omnipotent, Omnipresent, and Omniscient, Name does. He esteems His wonderfully, unique Name below the estimation He gives to His WORD. And even though, "there is none other Name under Heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved"(Acts 4:12), still He honors His WORD above this Almighty name of "Savior". And when God makes a PROMISE, He really does honor that PROMISE with all that He is Himself. With all the power, with all the glory, with all that He is-- this is how He honors His WORD! Hebrews 6:13,17-19: "For when God made PROMISE to Abraham, because He could swear by no greater, He sware by Himself, wherein God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of PROMISE the immutability of His Counsel, confirmed it by an oath: that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the Hope set before us: which Hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast."

b. 2Peter 1:4: "Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious PROMISES: that by These ye might be partakers of the Divine Nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust." This is His PROMISE. This is His WORD.

c. 1John 2:25: "And this is the PROMISE that He hath promised us, even eternal life." There is no way to guarantee this future for yourself with money, fame, or goodwill. You can be sure of eternal life, only by His PROMISE. Only by His WORD.

d. Ephesians 1:13: "In Whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the WORD of Truth, the Gospel of your salvation: in Whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of PROMISE." God's PROMISE is only redeemable to those who believe His WORD has worth, because only He is worthy. Revelations 4:11: "Thou art worthy, O LORD, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation."

e. Ephesians 2:12: "That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of PROMISE, having no hope, and without God in the world." To be without God's PROMISE, is to be, truly, without hope.

f. Ephesians 3:6: "That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His PROMISE in Christ by the Gospel." By His PROMISE, all believers in His WORD are promised an inheritance in Christ by the Gospel.

g. Acts 2:39: "For the PROMISE is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the LORD our God shall call." The PROMISE of Himself is not only for you, but also for your children. What better inheritance can they possibly possess, than the LORD of Glory Himself, the Living WORD?!

h. Romans 9:8: "That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the PROMISE are counted for the seed." Only those who claim The PROMISE can be counted as His children.

i. Galatians 4:28: "Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of PROMISE." Hebrews 11:11-12: "Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged Him faithful who had promised. Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable." Hebrews 11:17-19: "By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the PROMISES offered up his only begotten son. Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead." As Isaac was "conceived" and "offered up" by PROMISE, even so is also the believer.

j. Romans 4:20-21: "He [Abraham] staggered not at the PROMISE of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform." The LORD is as good as His WORD. Matthew 19:17: "Why callest thou Me good? there is none good but One, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the Commandments." This is His PROMISE. This is His WORD.
k. Hebrews 6:15: "And so, after he [Abraham] had patiently endured, he obtained the PROMISE." Hebrews 10:36: "For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the PROMISE." You must do your part, just as God must do His part. John 5:17: "But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work."

l. Galatians 3:17,22: "And this I say, that the COVENANT, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the PROMISE of none effect. But the SCRIPTURE hath concluded all under sin, that the PROMISE by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe." On God's part, nothing can void His PROMISE. On your part, you must believe.

m. 1Kings 8:56: "Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto His people Israel, according to all that He promised: there hath not failed one WORD of all His good PROMISE, which He promised." If He promises rest, then be assured, there is rest. This is His PROMISE. This is His WORD. Hebrews 3:18-19: "And to whom sware He that they should not enter into His rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief." Hebrews 4:1-3: "Let us therefore fear, lest, a PROMISE being left us of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. For unto us was the Gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the WORD preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. For we which have believed do enter into rest."

n. Revelations 3:8,10: "I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My WORD, and hast not denied My Name. Because thou hast kept the WORD of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth." What does this PROMISE offer you? What does your faith make of it? "The hour of temptation" can specifically mean the time of the Vial judgments being poured upon the earth. It is His solemn promise to deliver His people, who are trusting under the shadow of His wings, from the time of "temptation, which shall come upon all the world to try them that dwell on the earth" (Revelations 3:10b). "Because thou hast kept the WORD of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation" (Revelations 3:10a). Why wouldn't we accept a PROMISE like this for all that we could receive?... "Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man" (Luke 21:36).

o. 2Peter 3:13: "Nevertheless we, according to His PROMISE, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness." If we believe Him, then we will "look". Then we will "hope". Then we will "patiently endure".

p. Hebrews 3:14: "For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end." If we believe Him, then we will have confidence in Him. Hebrews 10:35: "Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward." 1John 5:14-15: "And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us: and if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him." 1John 2:28: "And now, little children, abide in Him; that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming." This is His PROMISE. This is His WORD.

Whose camp are you in?

"Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened."

Romans 1:21

"He that rejecteth Me, and receiveth not My WORDS, hath One that judgeth him: the WORD that I have spoken, The Same shall judge him in the last day. For I have not spoken of Myself; but the Father which sent Me, He gave Me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. And I know that His commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto Me, so I speak."
"O how love I Thy law: it is my meditation all the day." -- Ps. 119:97
"Ye search (or search ye) the Scriptures: and these are they which bear witness of Me." -- John 5:39
"The word did not profit them, because they were not united by faith with them that heard." -- Heb. 4:2

At the beginning of this book there is more than one passage upon the use of God's word in the life of grace. Ere I take leave of my readers, I would fain once again come back to this all-important point. I cannot too earnestly and urgently address this call to my beloved young brothers and sisters: Upon your use of the word of God your spiritual life in great measure depends.

Man lives by the word that proceedeth from the mouth of God. Therefore seek with your whole heart to learn how to use God's word aright. To this end, receive the following hints. Read the word more with the heart than with the understanding: with the understanding I would know and comprehend; with the heart I desire, and love, and hold fast. Let the understanding be the servant of the heart. Be much afraid of the understanding of the carnal nature, that cannot receive spiritual things. (1 Cor. 1:12,27; 2:6,12; Col. 2:18)

- 1Co 1:12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.

- 1Co 1:27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

- 1Co 2:6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

- 1Co 2:12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

- Col 2:18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind

Deny your understanding, and wait in humility on the Spirit of God. On every occasion, still keep silent amidst your reading of the word, and say to yourselves: this word I now receive in my heart, to love and to let it live in me. (Ps. 119:10,11,47; Rom. 10:8; Jas. 1:21)

- Ps 119:10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

- Ps 119:11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

- Ps 119:47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

- Ro 10:8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

- Jas 1:21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.
Read the word always in fellowship with the living God. The power of a word depends on my conviction regarding the man from whom it comes.

First set yourself in loving fellowship with the living God under the impression of His nearness and love; deal with the word under the full conviction that He, the eternal God, is speaking with you; and let the heart be silent to listen to God, to God Himself. (Gen. 17:3; 1 Sam. 3:9,10; Isa. 50:4; 52:6; Jer. 1:2)

- Ge 17:3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,
- 1Sa 3:9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.
- 1Sa 3:10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.
- Isa 50:4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.
- Isa 52:6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.
- Jer 1:2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

Then the word certainly becomes to you a great blessing. Read the word, as a living word in which the Spirit of God dwells, and that certainly works in those that believe. The word is seed. Seed has life, and grows and yields fruit of itself. The word has life, and of itself grows and yields fruit. (Mark 4:27,28; John 6:63; 1 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:23)

- Mr 4:27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.
- Mr 4:28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.
- Joh 6:63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.
- 1Th 2:13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.
- 1Pe 1:23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

If you do not wholly understand it, if you do not feel its power, carry it in your heart; ponder it and meditate upon it: it will of itself begin to yield a working and growth in you. (Ps. 119:15,40,48,69; 2 Tim. 3:16,17)

- Ps 119:15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.
- Ps 119:40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.
- Ps 119:48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.
Ps 119:69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

2Ti 3:16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

2Ti 3:17 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

The Spirit of God is with and in the word.

Read it with the resolve to be, not only a hearer, but a doer of the word. Let the great question be: What would God now have of me with this word? If the answer is: He would have me believe it and reckon upon Him to fulfil it: do this immediately from the heart. If the word is a command of what you are to do, yield yourself immediately to do it. (Matt. 5:19,20; 7:21,24; Luke 11:28; Jas. 1:21,25)

Mt 5:19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Mt 5:20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Mt 7:21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

Mt 7:24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

Lu 11:28 But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

Jas 1:21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

Jas 1:25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

O there is an unspeakable blessedness in the doing of God's word, and in the surrender of myself to be and to act just as the word says and would have it. Be not hearers, but doers of the word.

Read the word with time. I see more and more that one obtains nothing on earth without time. **Give the word time.** (WStS Note: Emboldened emphasis is ours.) Give the word time, at every occasion on which you sit down to read it, to come into your heart. Give it time, in the persistence with which you cleave to it, from day to day, and month after month. (Deut. 6:5; Ps. 1:2; 119:97; Jer. 15:16)

De 6:5 And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

Ps 1:2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

Ps 119:97 MEM. O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

Jer 15:16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.
By perseverance you become exercised and more accustomed to the word: the word begins to work. Pray, be not dispirited when you do not understand the word. Hold on: take courage: give the word time: later on the word will explain itself. David had to meditate day and night to understand it.

Read the word with a searching of the Scriptures. The best explanation of the Bible is the Bible itself. Take three or four texts upon a point: set them close to one another and compare them. See wherein they agree and wherein they differ; where they say the same thing or again something else. Let the word of God at one time be cleared up and confirmed by what He said at another time on the same subject: this is the safest and the best explanation. Even the sacred writers use this method of instruction with the Scriptures: 'and again.' (Isa. 34:16; John 19:37; Acts. 17:11; Heb. 2:13)

- Isa 34:16 Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.
- Joh 19:37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.
- Ac 17:11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.
- Heb 2:13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

Do not complain that this method takes too much time and pains: it is worthy of the pains: your pains will be rewarded. On earth you have nothing without pains. (Prov. 2:4,5; 3:13,18; Matt. 13:44)

- Pr 2:4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;
- Pr 2:5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.
- Pr 3:13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.
- Pr 3:18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.
- Mt 13:44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

Even the bread of life we have to eat in the sweat of our face. He that would go to heaven never goes without taking pains. Search the Scriptures: it will be richly recompensed to you.

Young Christian, let one of my last and most earnest words to you be this: on your dealing with the word of God depend your growth, your power, your life. Love God's word then; esteem it sweeter than honey: better than thousands of gold or silver. In the word, God can and will reveal His heart to you. In the word, Jesus will communicate Himself and all His grace. In the word, the Holy Spirit will come in to you, to renew your heart and all your thoughts, according to the mind and will of God. O, then, read not simply enough of the word to keep you from declension, but reckon it one of your chief occupations on earth to yield yourself that God may fill you with His word, that He may fulfil His word in you.

Lord God, what grace it is that Thou speakest to us in Thy word, that we in Thy word have access to Thy heart, to Thy will, to Thy love. O forgive us our sins against Thy precious word. And, Lord, let the new life become so strong by the Spirit in us, that all its desire shall be to abide in Thy word. Amen.

Psalm 119. In the middle of the Bible stands this psalm, in which the praise and the love of God's word are so strikingly expressed. It is not enough for us to read through the divisions of this psalm successively: we must take its principal points, and one with another seek what is said in different passages upon each of these. Let us, for example, take the following points, observing the indications of the answers, and seek in this way to come under the full impression of what is taught us
of the glory of God's word:--

1. The blessing that the word gives. Verses, 1,2,6,9,11,14,24,45,46,47, and so on.

- Ps 119:1 ALEPH. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.
- Ps 119:2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.
- Ps 119:6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
- Ps 119:9 BETH. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.
- Ps 119:11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.
- Ps 119:14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.
- Ps 119:24 Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.
- Ps 119:45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
- Ps 119:46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
- Ps 119:47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

2. The appellations that in this psalm are given to God's word.

3. How we have to handle the word. (Observe -- walk -- keep -- mark -- and so on.)

4. Prayer for divine teaching. Verses 5,10,12,18,19,26.

- Ps 119:5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!
- Ps 119:10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.
- Ps 119:12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.
- Ps 119:17 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
- Ps 119:19 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.
- Ps 119:26 I have declared my ways, and thou hearest me: teach me thy statutes.

5. Surrender to obedience to the word. Verses 93,105,106,112,128,133.

- Ps 119:93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.
- Ps 119:105 NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
- Ps 119:106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
- Ps 119:112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, even unto the end.
- Ps 119:128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.
- Ps 119:133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.


- Ps 119:41 VAU. Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, even thy salvation, according to thy word.
- Ps 119:49 ZAIN. Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
- Ps 119:58 I intreated thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.
- Ps 119:76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.
- Ps 119:107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
- Ps 119:116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
- Ps 119:170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
7. Observance as the ground of confidence in prayer. Verses 77,159,176.

- Ps 119:77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.
- Ps 119:159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.
- Ps 119:176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

8. Observance as promised upon the hearing of prayer. Verses 8,17,33,32,44.

- Ps 119:8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.
- Ps 119:17 GIMEL. Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, and keep thy word.
- Ps 119:33 HE. Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it unto the end.
- Ps 119:32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.
- Ps 119:44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

9. The power to observe the word. Verses 32,36,41,42,117,135,146.

- Ps 119:32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.
- Ps 119:36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.
- Ps 119:41 VAU. Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, even thy salvation, according to thy word.
- Ps 119:42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
- Ps 119:117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
- Ps 119:135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.
- Ps 119:146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

10. The praise of God's word. Verses 54,72,97,129,130,144.

- Ps 119:54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
- Ps 119:72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.
- Ps 119:97 MEM. O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.
- Ps 119:129 PE. Thy testimonies are wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.
- Ps 119:130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.
- Ps 119:144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

11. The confident confession of obedience. Verses 102,110,121,168.

- Ps 119:102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.
- Ps 119:110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
- Ps 119:121 AIN. I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
- Ps 119:168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.

12. Personal intercourse with God, seen in the use of Thou and I, Thine and Mine.

I have merely mentioned a few points and a few verses. Seek out more and mark them, until your mind is filled with the thoughts about the word, which the Spirit of God desires to give you. Read with great thoughtfulness the words of that man of faith, George Mueller. He says: 'The power of our spiritual life will be according to the measure of the room that the word of God takes up in our life and in our thoughts.' After an experience of fifty-four years, I can solemnly declare this. For three
years after my conversion I used the word little. Since that time I searched it with diligence, and the blessing was wonderful. From that time, I have read the Bible through a hundred times in order, and at every time with increasing joy. Whenever I start a fresh with it, it appears to me as a new book. I cannot express how great the blessing is of faithful, daily, regular searching of the Bible. The day is lost for me, on which I have used no rounded time for enjoying the word of God. 'Friends sometimes say: I have so much to do, that I can find no time for regular Bible study. I believe that there are few that have to work harder than I have. Yet it remains a rule with me never to begin my work until I have had real sweet fellowship with God. After that I give myself heartily to the business of the day, that is, to God's work, with only intervals of some minutes of prayer.'

---

**TWENTY MINUTES A DAY**

compiled by Robert Gunn

This Schedule is planned as a guide to help you read through the whole Bible with understanding in the space of one year.

Reading for twenty minutes a day at the end of a year you will have read through the New Testament twice and the Old Testament once. (It is recommended that a specific time each day be set aside for reading).

The Old Testament portions are presented as nearly as possible in chronological order, with the exception of the Book of Job and the Psalms. The passages from the prophets have been included in the historical narrative where they were spoken. Where duplicate accounts of a narrative are given, they are often included in a single day's reading.

The Psalms are located at scattered points throughout the year. Frequently a psalm that fits a particular passage has been placed with that passage.


I hope "Twenty Minutes A Day" becomes a part of your day and proves to be a great blessing to you!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 . . .</td>
<td>01 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 1 &amp; 2; Luke 1</td>
<td>Exodus 30, 31, 32; Acts 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 . . .</td>
<td>02 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 3, 4 &amp; 5; Luke 2</td>
<td>Exodus 33 &amp; 34; Psalm 16; Acts 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 . . .</td>
<td>03 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 6, 7 &amp; 8; Luke 3</td>
<td>Exodus 35 &amp; 36; Acts 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 . . .</td>
<td>04 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 9, 10 &amp; 11; Luke 4</td>
<td>Exodus 39 &amp; 40; Psalm 19; Acts 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 . . .</td>
<td>05 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 12, 13 &amp; 14; Luke 5</td>
<td>Exodus 23 &amp; 24; Psalm 15; Acts 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 . . .</td>
<td>06 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 15, 16 &amp; 17; Luke 6</td>
<td>Leviticus 1, 2 &amp; 3; Acts 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 . . .</td>
<td>07 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 18 &amp; 19; Psalm 3; Luke 7</td>
<td>Leviticus 4, 5 &amp; 6; Acts 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 . . .</td>
<td>08 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 20, 21 &amp; 22; Luke 8</td>
<td>Leviticus 7, 8 &amp; 9; Acts 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 . . .</td>
<td>09 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 23 &amp; 24; Luke 9</td>
<td>Leviticus 10, 11 &amp; 12; Acts 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 . . .</td>
<td>10 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 25 &amp; 26; Psalm 6; Luke 10</td>
<td>Leviticus 13 &amp; 14; Acts 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 . . .</td>
<td>11 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 27 &amp; 28; Luke 11</td>
<td>Leviticus 15, 16 &amp; 17; Acts 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 . . .</td>
<td>12 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 29 &amp; 30; Luke 12</td>
<td>Leviticus 18 &amp; 19; Psalm 13; Acts 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 . . .</td>
<td>13 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 31, 32 &amp; 33; Luke 13</td>
<td>Leviticus 20, 21 &amp; 22; Acts 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 34, 35 &amp; 36; Luke 14</td>
<td>Leviticus 23 &amp; 24; Psalms 24; Acts 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 . . .</td>
<td>15 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 37 &amp; 38; Psalm 7; Luke 15</td>
<td>Leviticus 25; Psalms 25 &amp; 26; Acts 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 . . .</td>
<td>16 . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis 39, 40 &amp; 41; Luke 16</td>
<td>Leviticus 26 &amp; 27; Acts 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 . . .</td>
<td>Numbers 27, 28 &amp; 29; Psalm 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 . . .</td>
<td>Numbers 30 &amp; 31; Mark 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 . . .</td>
<td>Numbers 32 &amp; 33; Mark 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 . . .</td>
<td>Numbers 34, 35 &amp; 36; Mark 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 1 &amp; 2; Mark 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 3 &amp; 4; Psalm 36; Mark 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 5 &amp; 6; Psalm 43; Mark 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 7, 8 &amp; 9; Mark 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 10, 11 &amp; 12; Mark 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 13, 14 &amp; 15; Galatians 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 16, 17 &amp; 18; Psalm 38; Galatians 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 19, 20 &amp; 21; Galatians 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 . . .</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 22, 23 &amp; 24; Galatians 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 . . .</td>
<td>Judges 11 &amp; 12; Psalm 50; 2 Corinthians 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 . . .</td>
<td>Judges 13, 14, 15 &amp; 16; 2 Corinthians 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 . . .</td>
<td>Judges 17 &amp; 18; Psalm 89; 2 Corinthians 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 . . .</td>
<td>Judges 19, 20 &amp; 21; 2 Corinthians 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 . . .</td>
<td>Ruth 1 &amp; 2; Psalms 53 &amp; 61; 2 Corinthians 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 . . .</td>
<td>Ruth 3 &amp; 4; Psalms 64 &amp; 65; 2 Corinthians 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 . . .</td>
<td>1 Samuel 1 &amp; 2; Psalm 66; 2 Corinthians 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 . . .</td>
<td>1 Samuel 3, 4 &amp; 5; Psalm 77; 2 Corinthians 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 . . .</td>
<td>1 Samuel 6 &amp; 7; Psalm 72; 2 Corinthians 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 . . .</td>
<td>1 Samuel 8, 9 &amp; 10; 2 Corinthians 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 . . .</td>
<td>1 Samuel 11 &amp; 12; 1 Chronicles 1; 2 Corinthians 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 . . .</td>
<td>1 Samuel 13; 1 Chronicles 2 &amp; 3; 2 Corinthians 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 . . .</td>
<td>1 Samuel 14; 1 Chronicles 4; 2 Corinthians 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>1 Chronicles 14 &amp; 15; Psalm 132; Matthew 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>1 Chronicles 16; Psalm 106; Matthew 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>2 Samuel 7; 1 Chronicles 17; Psalm 2; Matthew 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>2 Samuel 8 &amp; 9; 1 Chronicles 18; Matthew 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Verses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>2 Samuel 10; 1 Chronicles 19, 20; Psalm 20; Matthew 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>2 Samuel 11 &amp; 12; Psalm 51; Matthew 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>2 Samuel 13 &amp; 14; Matthew 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>2 Samuel 15 &amp; 16; Psalm 32; Matthew 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>2 Samuel 17; Psalm 71; Matthew 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2 Samuel 18; Psalm 56; Matthew 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2 Samuel 19 &amp; 20; Psalm 55; Matthew 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2 Samuel 21, 22 &amp; 23; 1 Thessalonians 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2 Samuel 24; 1 Chronicles 21; Psalm 30; 1 Thessalonians 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1 Chronicles 22, 23 &amp; 24; 1 Thessalonians 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1 Chronicles 25, 26 &amp; 27; 1 Thessalonians 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1 Kings 1; 1 Chronicles 28; Psalm 91; 1 Thessalonians 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1 Kings 2; 1 Chronicles 29; Psalm 95; 2 Thessalonians 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1 Kings 3; 2 Chronicles 1; Psalm 78; 2 Thessalonians 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>1 Kings 4, 5; 2 Chronicles 2; Psalm 101; 2 Thessalonians 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>1 Kings 6; 2 Chronicles 3; Psalm 97; Romans 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>1 Kings 7; 2 Chronicles 4; Psalm 98; Romans 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>1 Kings 8; 2 Chronicles 5; Psalm 99; Romans 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>2 Chronicles 6 &amp; 7; Psalm 135; Romans 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>1 Kings 9; 2 Chronicles 8; Psalm 136; Romans 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>1 Kings 10 &amp; 11; 2 Chronicles 9; Romans 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Proverbs 1, 2 &amp; 3; Romans 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Proverbs 4, 5 &amp; 6; Romans 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Proverbs 7, 8 &amp; 9; Romans 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 . . . Isaiah 1, 2 &amp; 3; Titus 3</td>
<td>01 . . . Isaiah 65 &amp; 66; Psalm 62; John 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 . . . Isaiah 4 &amp; 5; Psalms 115 &amp; 116; Jude</td>
<td>02 . . . 2 Kings 21; 2 Chronicles 33; John 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 . . . Isaiah 6 &amp; 7; 2 Chronicles 26 &amp; 27; Philemon</td>
<td>03 . . . Nahum 1, 2 &amp; 3; John 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 . . . 2 Kings 15 &amp; 16; Hosea 1; Hebrews 1</td>
<td>04 . . . 2 Kings 22; 2 Chronicles 34; John 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 . . . Hosea 2, 3, 4 &amp; 5; Hebrews 2</td>
<td>05 . . . 2 Kings 23; 2 Chronicles 35; John 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 . . . Hosea 6, 7, 8 &amp; 9; Hebrews 3</td>
<td>06 . . . Habakkuk 1, 2 &amp; 3; John 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 . . . Hosea 10, 11 &amp; 12; Psalm 73; Hebrews 4</td>
<td>07 . . . Zephaniah 1, 2 &amp; 3; John 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 . . . Hosea 13 &amp; 14; Psalms 100 &amp; 192; Hebrews 5</td>
<td>08 . . . Jeremiah 1 &amp; 2; John 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 . . . Micah 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4; Hebrews 6</td>
<td>09 . . . Jeremiah 3 &amp; 4; John 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 . . . Micah 5, 6 &amp; 7; Hebrews 7</td>
<td>10 . . . Jeremiah 5 &amp; 6; John 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 . . . Isaiah 8, 9 &amp; 10; Hebrews 8</td>
<td>11 . . . Jeremiah 7, 8 &amp; 9; John 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 . . . Isaiah 11, 12, 13 &amp; 14; Hebrews 9</td>
<td>12 . . . Jeremiah 10, 11 &amp; 12; John 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 . . . Isaiah 22, 23 &amp; 24; Hebrews 12</td>
<td>15 . . . Jeremiah 18, 19 &amp; 20; Psalm 93; John 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 . . . Isaiah 25, 26, 27 &amp; 28; Hebrews 13</td>
<td>16 . . . 2 Kings 24; Jeremiah 22; Psalm 112; John 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 . . . Isaiah 29, 30 &amp; 31; James 1</td>
<td>17 . . . Jeremiah 23 &amp; 25; John 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 . . . 2 Kings 17; 2 Chronicles 28; Psalm 46; James 3</td>
<td>19 . . . Jeremiah 45, 46 &amp; 47; Psalm 105; John 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 . . . 2 Chronicles 29, 30 &amp; 31; James 4</td>
<td>20 . . . Jeremiah 48 &amp; 49; Psalm 67; 1 John 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 . . . 2 Kings 18 &amp; 19; 2 Chronicles 32; James 5</td>
<td>21 . . . Jeremiah 21, 24 &amp; 27; Psalm 118; 1 John 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 . . . Isaiah 36 &amp; 37; Psalm 76; 1 Peter 1</td>
<td>22 . . . Jeremiah 28, 29 &amp; 30; 1 John 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 . . . 2 Kings 20; Isaiah 38 &amp; 39; Psalm 75; 1 Peter 2</td>
<td>23 . . . Jeremiah 31 &amp; 32; 1 John 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 . . . Isaiah 40, 41 &amp; 42; 1 Peter 3</td>
<td>24 . . . Jeremiah 33 &amp; 34; Psalm 74; 1 John 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 . . . Isaiah 43, 44 &amp; 45; 1 Peter 4</td>
<td>25 . . . Jeremiah 37, 38 &amp; 39; Psalm 79; 2 John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 . . . Isaiah 46, 47, 48 &amp; 49; 1 Peter 5</td>
<td>26 . . . Jeremiah 50 &amp; 51; 3 John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 . . . Isaiah 50, 51 &amp; 52; Psalm 92; 2 Peter 1</td>
<td>27 . . . Jeremiah 52; Revelation 1; Psalms 143 &amp; 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 . . . Isaiah 53, 54, 55 &amp; 56; 2 Peter 2</td>
<td>28 . . . Ezekiel 1, 2 &amp; 3; Revelation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 . . . Isaiah 57, 58 &amp; 59; Psalm 103; 2 Peter 3</td>
<td>29 . . . Ezekiel 4, 5, 6 &amp; 7; Revelation 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 . . . Isaiah 60, 61 &amp; 62; John 1</td>
<td>30 . . . Ezekiel 8, 9, 10 &amp; 11; Revelation 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 . . . Isaiah 63 &amp; 64; Psalm 107; John 2</td>
<td>31 . . . Ezekiel 12, 13 &amp; 14; Revelation 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 15 &amp; 16; Psalm 70; Revelation 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 17, 18 &amp; 19; Revelation 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 20 &amp; 21; Psalm 111; Revelation 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 22, 23 &amp; 24; Revelation 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 25, 26, 27 &amp; 28; Revelation 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 29, 30, 31 &amp; 32; Revelation 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 . . .</td>
<td>1 Kings 25; 2 Chronicles 36; Jeremiah 40, 41; Revelation 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 . . .</td>
<td>Jeremiah 42, 43 &amp; 44; Psalm 48; Revelation 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 . . .</td>
<td>Lamentations 1 &amp; 2; Obadiah; Revelation 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 . . .</td>
<td>Lamentations 3, 4 &amp; 5; Revelation 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 . . .</td>
<td>Daniel 1 &amp; 2; Psalm 87; Revelation 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 . . .</td>
<td>Daniel 3 &amp; 4; Psalm 81; Revelation 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 33, 34 &amp; 35; Revelation 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 36 &amp; 37; Psalm 110; Revelation 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 38 &amp; 39; Psalm 145; Revelation 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 40 &amp; 41; Psalm 128; Revelation 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 . . .</td>
<td>Ezekiel 42, 43 &amp; 44; Revelation 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 . . .</td>
<td>Daniel 5 &amp; 6; Psalm 130; Luke 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01...</td>
<td>01...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalm 121; Mark 9 &amp; 10</td>
<td>Romans 5, 6, 7 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02...</td>
<td>02...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 23 &amp; 24; Mark 11 &amp; 12</td>
<td>Romans 9, 10, 11 &amp; 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03...</td>
<td>03...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 25; Mark 13 &amp; 14</td>
<td>Romans 13, 14, 15 &amp; 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04...</td>
<td>04...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 26 &amp; 27; Mark 15 &amp; 16</td>
<td>Ephesians 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05...</td>
<td>05...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 28 &amp; 29; Galatians 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>Psalm 119:1-80; Ephesians 5 &amp; 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06...</td>
<td>06...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 30; Psalm 120; Galatians 3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>Philippians 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07...</td>
<td>07...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 31 &amp; 32; Galatians 5 &amp; 6</td>
<td>Colossians 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08...</td>
<td>08...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 33; 1 Corinthians 1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>1 Timothy 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09...</td>
<td>09...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 34; 1 Corinthians 4, 5 &amp; 6</td>
<td>1 Timothy 5 &amp; 6; Titus 1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10...</td>
<td>10...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 35 &amp; 36; 1 Corinthians 7 &amp; 8</td>
<td>2 Timothy 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11...</td>
<td>11...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalm 122; 1 Corinthians 9, 10 &amp; 11</td>
<td>Philippians; Hebrews 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12...</td>
<td>12...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 37 &amp; 38; 1 Corinthians 12</td>
<td>Hebrews 5, 6, 7 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13...</td>
<td>13...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 39 &amp; 40; 1 Corinthians 13 &amp; 14</td>
<td>Hebrews 9, 10 &amp; 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14...</td>
<td>14...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalm 149; 1 Corinthians 15 &amp; 16</td>
<td>Hebrews 12 &amp; 13; Jude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15...</td>
<td>15...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job 41 &amp; 42; 2 Corinthians 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>James 1, 2, 3, 4 &amp; 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16...</td>
<td>16...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Corinthians 3, 4, 5 &amp; 6</td>
<td>1 Peter 1, 2, 3, 4 &amp; 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17...</td>
<td>17...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Corinthians 7, 8, 9 &amp; 10</td>
<td>2 Peter 1, 2 &amp; 3; John 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18...</td>
<td>18...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalm 124; 2 Corinthians 11, 12 &amp; 13</td>
<td>John 2, 3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19...</td>
<td>19...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 1, 2, 3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>John 5 &amp; 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20...</td>
<td>20...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 5, 6 &amp; 7</td>
<td>John 7 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21...</td>
<td>21...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 8, 9 &amp; 10</td>
<td>John 9, 10 &amp; 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22...</td>
<td>22...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 11, 12 &amp; 13</td>
<td>John 12, 13 &amp; 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23...</td>
<td>23...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 14, 15 &amp; 16</td>
<td>John 15, 16, 17 &amp; 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24...</td>
<td>24...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 17, 18 &amp; 19</td>
<td>John 19, 20 &amp; 21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23 of 132
GUNN'S GUIDE TO THE BIBLE
A Brief Overview
by Robert Gunn

THE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE

- **CREATION AND THE LAW** "The Law" is the name which the Jews gave to the first five books of the Bible - Genesis to Deuteronomy. (Another name is "Pentateuch" meaning "Five Scrolls"). These Books are called the Books of Moses and contain The Ten Commandments along with detailed laws for the daily life and religion of Israel. They also contain fascinating life stories, poems and family trees.

- **GENESIS**
Genesis 1 - 11 looks back to the very beginning - the creation of the universe containing our world and the earliest history of the human race. Here are the accounts of Adam and Eve, Cain and Abel, Noah and The Flood, and the Tower of Babel.

- **EXODUS TO DEUTERONOMY**
These next four Books centre on Moses. They tell the stories of The Escape from Egypt ("The Exodus"), the great meeting at Mt. Sinai and God's giving of The Ten Commandments and other laws; the making of God's Tent (The "Tabernacle") and the forty years in the desert, before the Israelites finally crossed the Jordan River and moved into Canaan, God's "Promised Land".

- **OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY**
The next twelve Books of The Bible are the Historical Books of the Old Testament, from Joshua to Esther; covering the time from the conquest of Canaan, through the reigns of the Kings, to the people being taken into exile in Babylon and their final return. They span roughly 800 years of Israel's history from about the thirteenth to the fifth century BC.

- **JOSHUA AND JUDGES**
These two Books describe how the Israelites conquered and settled in the Promised Land. As a nation the Israelites were beginning a major new phase of expansion. The famous march around, and subsequent destruction of the Walls of Jericho set the scene for the taking over of the towns and villages of the Canaanites. In the Book of Judges the story of Samson and Delilah is told, occurring during a lawless time of Israel's history.

- **RUTH AND ESTHER**
These are the only two Books in The Bible named after women, and they tell fascinating stories of two truly remarkable women. The Book of Ruth is a touching story of deep devotion and loyalty, while the Book of Esther is a story of intrigue and irony which displays Esther's great courage and devotion to her people.

- **SAMUEL TO NEHEMIAH**
Israel's ancient history, like that of many nations, is a story of kings and wars. In 1 Samuel is the story of David slaying the giant Goliath while 2 Samuel tells of his subsequent reign as King. These 8 Books record the transition in Israel from the
period of the judges to the monarchy, the later division of the nation and its fall into captivity, and the final return from exile.

- **POETRY, SONGS AND WISDOM** The next five Books of The Bible are the Books containing Poetry, Songs and Wisdom. Recorded here are the Songs of Praise of David and the wise Proverbs of his son Solomon.

**JOB, PROVERBS AND ECCLESIASTES**
The Books of Job, Proverbs and Ecclesiastes belong to a type of literature which was common in the ancient Near East. It is known simply as "Wisdom". One kind of wisdom is the short pithy saying which gives advice about one's behaviour and everyday living. Sayings of this kind have been collected in the Book of Proverbs and parts of Ecclesiastes.

A second kind of wisdom is a reflection on life and its problems - a dialogue as in the Book of Job, or a monologue as in Ecclesiastes, where the "Philosopher" reflects on his experience of life.

**PSALMS AND THE SONG OF SOLOMON**
The Book of Psalms is the hymn book and prayer book of The Bible. Composed by different authors over a long period of time, these hymns and prayers were collected and used by the Israelites in their praise and worship, until finally this collection was included in their scriptures. They became the treasured book of worship of the Christian Church from its very beginning.

The Song of Solomon is a collection of love poems, mostly in the form of songs addressed by a man to a woman, and by the woman to the man. These songs have often been interpreted as a picture of the relationship between God and His people, between Christ and His Church.

- **THE PROPHETS** The last 17 Books of the Old Testament are named after particular Jewish prophets some of whom came at crisis points in the history of Israel and Judah: when the Assyrians were laying siege to Jerusalem (Isaiah); at the time of the Babylonian invasion, when Jerusalem was destroyed and the nation carried into exile (Jeremiah and Ezekiel); when the exiles returned to rebuild the city and the whole of their national life (Haggai and Zechariah).

**MAJOR PROPHETS**
In The Bible the four longer Books of the four "major" prophets - Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Daniel (as well as Lamentations) - come before the shorter Books named after the twelve "minor" prophets.

The Book of Isaiah is named after a great prophet who lived in Jerusalem in the latter half of the eighth century BC. He is generally regarded as the greatest of the Old Testament prophets with many of the passages in this Book being considered to be amongst the finest in literature.

The Book of Daniel gives a fascinating account of the dreams of King Nebuchadnezzar, Daniel's survival in the lions' den and also the stories of the fiery furnace and the mysterious writing on the wall.

**MINOR PROPHETS**
Although shorter, these twelve Books contain some very interesting material. Here is told the story of Jonah and the 3 days he spent inside the whale. The final Book of Malachi (which is also the final Book of the Old Testament) points the way to the coming of Christ and the dawning of a new day.

- **NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY** The first five Books of The New Testament contain the four Gospels and The Book of Acts. The four Gospels each give a different perspective on the life of Jesus Christ, while The Book of Acts records the founding and early history of the Church.

**MATTHEW**
Matthew concentrates on Jesus as the long-awaited Messiah - the Christ foretold by the Old Testament prophets. He has collected much of Jesus' teaching and seems to have arranged it in five main sections. He provides the link between the Old Testament and the New.

**MARK**
Mark's Gospel is much more action-packed than Matthew. He tells less about what Jesus taught - more about what Jesus did, who He was and where He went. Mark best shows Jesus in action, going about proving the truth of His teaching by showing people first hand the power of God.

LUKE
Luke gives the most complete life history of Jesus. Chapter 2 is the perfect Christmas story to read to young children and the whole gospel gives a carefully recorded and thorough account of His life. Luke is actually part one of a two part story which continues in The Book of Acts.

JOHN
John's Gospel is perhaps the greatest of all. Strikingly different from the other three, John's concern above all is to bring out the meaning of what took place. He tells much more than the others do, concerning what Jesus said about Himself. John realised it would be impossible to write down all the things which Jesus did, so he has chosen certain incidents and written them "that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name" (John 20:31).

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES
The Acts of The Apostles continues the story on from the founding of the Church in Jerusalem on the Day of Pentecost to the imprisonment of Paul in Rome. In that period of roughly thirty years Jesus' followers began to spread the Good News across the whole of the eastern Mediterranean world - "both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth" (Acts 1:8).

- THE LETTERS The twenty one letters in the New Testament are grouped by author in The Bible. Fourteen are under Paul's name, one is by James, two by Peter, three by John and one by Jude. Although these are real letters addressed sometimes to churches, and at other times to individuals, they carry the very essence of the power and freedom that has been made available to the Believer through Christ.

ROMANS TO THESSALONIANS
These nine Books are nine letters from Paul to the churches in Rome, Corinth, Galatia, Ephesus, Philippi, Colossae and Thessalonica. The central fifth Book (to the Ephesians) contains some of the most inspiring passages in The Bible and gives God's vision for a powerful and victorious Church.

TIMOTHY TO JUDE
These next twelve books include "the book of better things" - the great Epistle to the Hebrews, the two Greek words for "better" and "superior" occurring fifteen times in this letter.

Many great thoughts are contained in these twelve Books, perhaps none more touching than God's expressed greatest desire for His children: "Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth" (3 John 2).

THE REVELATION
This final Book of the 66 Books of The Bible was written by the Apostle John in exile on the island of Patmos off the west coast of present-day Turkey. The time was the end of the first century AD when Christians who refused to worship the Roman emperor suffered great persecution.

The Revelation, as its name suggests, is the most unique book in the Bible. Here are revealed great events in Heaven as well as on the earth and the reader is allowed a glimpse into the holy city of God.

The Book is apocalyptic in nature and although there are differences of opinion regarding its interpretation, the central theme is clear: through Christ the Lord, God will finally and totally defeat all His enemies, including Satan, and will then reward his faithful people with the blessings of a new heaven and a new earth.
by Robert Gunn

"Where Can You Read About . . . ?" these subjects covered in the Bible

## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Scripture References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Abundant Life</td>
<td>John 10:10 - 10:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam and Eve</td>
<td>Genesis 01:26 - 03:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ark of the Covenant</td>
<td>Exodus 25:10 - 25:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ascent into Heaven</td>
<td>Acts 01:01 - 01:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Axe Head that Floated</td>
<td>2 Kings 06:01 - 06:07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Baptism of Jesus</td>
<td>Luke 03:01 - 03:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Battle of Ai</td>
<td>Joshua 08:01 - 08:29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Battle of Jericho</td>
<td>Joshua 06:01 - 06:27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Beatitudes</td>
<td>Matthew 05:03 - 05:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being Born Again</td>
<td>John 03:01 - 03:21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being Made Free</td>
<td>John 08:31 - 08:32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being More than a Conqueror</td>
<td>Romans 08:37 - 08:37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being Spiritually Minded</td>
<td>Romans 08:06 - 08:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being Under Grace</td>
<td>Romans 06:14 - 06:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Better Covenant</td>
<td>Hebrews 08:01 - 10:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Birth of Jesus</td>
<td>Matthew 01:18 - 02:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Birth of John the Baptist</td>
<td>Luke 01:05 - 01:80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Birth of Moses</td>
<td>Exodus 02:01 - 02:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Blessing of God</td>
<td>Proverbs 10:22 - 10:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bread of Life</td>
<td>John 06:47 - 06:51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Breakfast on the Beach</td>
<td>John 21:01 - 21:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridling the Tongue</td>
<td>James 01:26 - 01:26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Burning Bush</td>
<td>Exodus 03:01 - 03:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cain and Abel</td>
<td>Genesis 04:01 - 04:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Call of Abraham</td>
<td>Genesis 12:01 - 12:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Calming of the Storm</td>
<td>Mark 04:35 - 04:41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Centurion's Faith</td>
<td>Luke 07:01 - 07:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Chariot of Fire</td>
<td>2 Kings 02:01 - 02:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Chariots of Fire 2</td>
<td>2 Kings 06:08 - 06:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cheerful Giver</td>
<td>2 Corin. 09:06 - 09:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Duty to Parents</td>
<td>Ephesians 06:01 - 06:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christmas Story</td>
<td>Luke 02:01 - 02:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The City of the Living God</td>
<td>Hebrews 12:22 - 12:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cleansing of a Leper</td>
<td>Luke 05:12 - 05:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Coat of Many Colours</td>
<td>Genesis 37:03 - 40:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Coin in a Fish's Mouth</td>
<td>Matthew 17:24 - 17:27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Comforter</td>
<td>John 16:07 - 16:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coming Boldly</td>
<td>Hebrews 04:14 - 04:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condemnation</td>
<td>Romans 08:01 - 08:06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Considering the Poor</td>
<td>Psalms 41:01 - 41:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contentment</td>
<td>Hebrews 13:05 - 13:06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Creation</td>
<td>Genesis 01:01 - 02:07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Crown of Righteousness</td>
<td>2 Timothy 04:07 - 04:08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cruse of Oil</td>
<td>1 Kings 17:08 - 17:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David and Goliath</td>
<td>1 Samuel 17:01 - 17:58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel and the Lions' Den</td>
<td>Daniel 06:01 - 06:28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Death of John the Baptist</td>
<td>Mark 06:17 - 06:29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death and Life Proverbs</td>
<td>Proverbs 18:21 - 18:21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delighting in God</td>
<td>Psalms 37:03 - 37:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doing the Word</td>
<td>James 01:22 - 01:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Dominion of Man</td>
<td>Genesis 01:26 - 01:28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Door of Life</td>
<td>John 10:01 - 10:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubting Thomas</td>
<td>John 20:24 - 20:29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Dreams of Pharaoh</td>
<td>Genesis 41:01 - 46:07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Drowning of 2,000 Swine</td>
<td>Mark 05:01 - 05:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertaining Angels</td>
<td>Hebrews 13:01 - 13:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eternal Life</td>
<td>John 03:14 - 03:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eternal Things</td>
<td>2 Corin. 04:16 - 04:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Eternal Word</td>
<td>Isaiah 40:08 - 40:08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Exodus from Egypt</td>
<td>Exodus 12:31 - 12:51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Eyes of God</td>
<td>2 Chron. 16:07 - 16:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Father of Lights</td>
<td>James 01:17 - 01:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fathers' Duty to Children</td>
<td>Ephesians 06:04 - 06:04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding Five Thousand</td>
<td>Mark 06:30 - 06:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding Four Thousand</td>
<td>Mark 08:01 - 08:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fiery Furnace</td>
<td>Daniel 03:01 - 03:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding a Wife</td>
<td>Proverbs 18:22 - 18:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The First Musician</td>
<td>Genesis 04:21 - 04:21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Flight into Egypt</td>
<td>Matthew 02:13 - 02:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forgiveness</td>
<td>Ephesians 04:31 - 04:32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fountain of Life</td>
<td>Psalms 36:07 - 36:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fruit of the Spirit</td>
<td>Galatians 05:22 - 05:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Garden of Eden</td>
<td>Genesis 02:08 - 03:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Getting of Wisdom</td>
<td>James 01:05 - 01:07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gift of God</td>
<td>Romans 06:23 - 06:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving</td>
<td>Luke 06:38 - 06:38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God Being for Us</td>
<td>Romans 08:31 - 08:32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Greatest Joy</td>
<td>3 John 01:04 - 01:04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Greatest Wish</td>
<td>3 John 01:02 - 01:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Guidance</td>
<td>Isaiah 30:21 - 30:21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Kindness</td>
<td>Isaiah 54:08 - 54:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Love</td>
<td>John 03:14 - 03:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Peace</td>
<td>Isaiah 32:17 - 32:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Presence</td>
<td>Isaiah 41:10 - 41:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Sound FX</td>
<td>2 Kings 07:05 - 07:07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Ways</td>
<td>Isaiah 55:08 - 55:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half an Hour in Heaven</td>
<td>Revelation 08:01 - 08:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Healing of a Blind Man</td>
<td>Mark 10:46 - 10:52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Healing of a Cripple</td>
<td>Acts 03:01 - 04:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavenly Mansions</td>
<td>John 14:01 - 14:03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Heroes of Faith</td>
<td>Hebrews 11:01 - 11:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Faith Comes</td>
<td>Romans 10:17 - 10:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hundredfold Return</td>
<td>Genesis 26:11 - 26:14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husbands' Duty to Wives</td>
<td>Ephesians 05:25 - 05:33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase</td>
<td>Psalms 115:14-115:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increasing in Strength</td>
<td>Isaiah 40:29 - 40:31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaac and Rebekah</td>
<td>Genesis 24:01 - 24:67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob and Esau</td>
<td>Genesis 27:01 - 27:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Golden Calf</td>
<td>Exodus 32:01 - 32:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Good Man</td>
<td>Psalms 112:1 - 112:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Good Shepherd</td>
<td>John 10:14 - 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Good Samaritan</td>
<td>Luke 10:29 - 10:37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great Draught of Fish</td>
<td>Luke 05:01 - 05:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great Flood</td>
<td>Genesis 06:01 - 09:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Works</td>
<td>John 14:12 - 14:14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Greatness of God's Power</td>
<td>Ephesians 01:15 - 01:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Man Lowered through Roof</td>
<td>Luke 05:16 - 05:26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary's Angelic Visitation</td>
<td>Luke 01:26 - 01:38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mediator</td>
<td>1 Timothy 02:05 - 02:06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meditation</td>
<td>Joshua 01:08 - 01:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Merry Heart</td>
<td>Proverbs 15:13 - 15:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mind of Christ</td>
<td>1 Corin. 02:09 - 02:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Moving Faith</td>
<td>Mark 11:12 - 11:26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parable of the Sower</td>
<td>Matthew 13:01 - 13:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parable of the Tares</td>
<td>Matthew 13:24 - 13:43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parting of the Jordan</td>
<td>1 Joshua 03:01 - 03:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parting of the Jordan 2</td>
<td>2 Kings 02:07 - 02:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parting of the Red Sea</td>
<td>Exodus 14:21 - 14:31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Passover</td>
<td>Exodus 12:03 - 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Path of the Just</td>
<td>Proverbs 04:18 - 04:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Peace of God</td>
<td>Philippians 04:04 - 04:08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Perfect Man</td>
<td>James 03:02 - 03:02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Pillar of Salt</td>
<td>Genesis 19:15 - 19:29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Plagues of Egypt</td>
<td>Exodus 07:01 - 11:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleasant Words</td>
<td>Proverbs 16:24 - 16:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Poor Widow's Mites</td>
<td>Mark 12:41 - 12:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Power of Agreement</td>
<td>Matthew 18:19 - 18:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Power of Love</td>
<td>1 Corin. 13:01 - 13:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Power of the Tongue</td>
<td>James 03:01 - 03:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Prepared Table</td>
<td>Psalms 23:01 - 23:06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Psalms 91:01 - 91:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Religion</td>
<td>James 01:27 - 01:27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Purging of the Temple</td>
<td>Matthew 21:12 - 21:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Queen of Sheba</td>
<td>2 Chron. 09:01 - 09:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Talking Ass</td>
<td>Numbers 22:22 - 22:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temptation of Christ</td>
<td>Luke 04:01 - 04:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ten Commandments</td>
<td>Exodus 20:01 - 20:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Three Wise Men</td>
<td>Matthew 02:01 - 02:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Tower of Babel</td>
<td>Genesis 11:01 - 11:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training a Child</td>
<td>Proverbs 22:06 - 22:06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Transfiguration</td>
<td>Luke 09:28 - 09:36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triumphant in Christ</td>
<td>2 Corin. 01:14 - 01:14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trusting in God</td>
<td>Proverbs 03:05 - 03:06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Twelve Stones</td>
<td>Joshua 04:01 - 04:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"He that spared not His Own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things?"
(Romans 8:32).

**A Note from WSTS:** There are many Miracles recorded in the WORD of God, and they are there to provide us with a witness of our LORD's willingness to help us in times of need. These Miracles prove that our LORD can, and will, "move Heaven and earth" for us, when we are in need of such action. "Prove Me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the Windows of Heaven" (Malachi 3:10). Here are a FEW examples of the Miracles that follow which were wrought through the Servants of God:

- **Miracle** for Healing: 1 Kings 13:6 "And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Entreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before."

- **Miracle** for Judgment: 1 Kings 17:1 "As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before Whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word."

- **Miracle** for Victory: Joshua 10:13 "And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies... So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day."

- **Miracle** for Escape: 2 Kings 2:11 "Elijah went up by a Whirlwind into Heaven."

- **Miracle** for Preservation: Exodus 8:22-23 "I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth. 23 And I will put a division between My people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be."

- **Miracle** for Martyrdom: Judges 16:30 "And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life."

- **Miracle** for Salvation: Acts 8:13 "Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the Miracles and Signs which were done."

- **Miracle** for Testimony: Acts 14:3 "Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the LORD, which gave
testimony unto the Word of His grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands."

We are reminded that the Miracles contained in God's WORD, seem especially abundant during difficult times of transition for God's people, i.e., founding of the nation of Israel, establishing the Church, the Tribulation Week. They are given for our edification and use in our own difficult days of transition. Please share with Mr. Torrey The Wonderful Watchcare that is enjoyed by ALL of God's children. He loves us so much!

Moses and Aaron

Rod turned into a serpent. Exodus 4:3; 7:10.

- Exodus 4:3 "And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it."

- Exodus 7:10 "And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent."


- Exodus 4:4 "And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand."


- Exodus 4:6 "And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow."


- Exodus 4:7 "And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh."

Water turned into blood. Exodus 4:9,30.

- Exodus 4:9 "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land."

- Exodus 4:30 "And Aaron spake all the Words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people."

River turned into blood. Exodus 7:20.

- Exodus 7:20 "And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood."


- Exodus 8:6 "And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt."

- Exodus 8:13 "And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields."

Lice brought. Exodus 8:17.

- Exodus 8:17 "And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt."


- Exodus 8:21 "Else, if thou wilt not let My people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. 22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth. 23 And I will put a division between My people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be. 24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies."


- Exodus 8:31 "And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and He removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one."

Murain of beasts. Exodus 9:3-6.

- Exodus 9:3 "Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murain. 4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel. 5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land. 6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one."

Boils and blains brought. Exodus 9:10, 11.

- Exodus 9:10 "And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward Heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast. 11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians."


- Exodus 9:23 "And Moses stretched forth his rod toward Heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt."


- Exodus 9:33 "And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth."


- Exodus 10:13 "And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon
the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts."


- Exodus 10:19 "And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt."


- Exodus 10:22 "And Moses stretched forth his hand toward Heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days."


- Exodus 12:29 "And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle."

The Red Sea divided. Exodus 14:21,22.

- Exodus 14:21 "And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. 22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left."


- Exodus 14:26 "And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them."


- Exodus 15:25 "And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD showed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there He made for them a Statute and an Ordinance, and there He proved them."


- Exodus 17:6 "Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel."


- Exodus 17:11 "And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But Moses’ hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. 13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword."

**Numbers 16:28** "And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me. 30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD. 31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: 32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods."

**Water from rock in Kadesh. Numbers 20:11.**

**Numbers 20:11** "And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also."

**Healing by brazen serpent. Numbers 21:8,9.**

**Numbers 21:8** "And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. 9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived."

**Joshua**


**Joshua 3:10** "And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that He will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Gergashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. 11 Behold, the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan. 12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. 13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the Ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap. 14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the Ark of the Covenant before the people; 15 And as they that bare the Ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the Ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) 16 That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. 17 And the priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan."

**Jordan restored to its course. Joshua 4:18.**

**Joshua 4:18** "And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before."

**Jericho taken. Joshua 6:6-20.**

**Joshua 6:6** "And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. 7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the Ark of the LORD. 8 And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD followed them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rearward came after the Ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets. 10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. 11 So the Ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp. 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the Ark of the LORD. 13 And seven
priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the Ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rewardeo came after the Ark of the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets. 14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days. 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city. 17 And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. 18 And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it. 19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD. 20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city."


- Joshua 10:12 "Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. 13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. 14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel."

Gideon


- Judges 7:16 "And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers. 17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. 18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon. 19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands. 20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon. 21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled. 22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Bethshittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abelmeholah, unto Tabbath."

Samson


- Judges 14:6 "And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done."


- Judges 14:19 "And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house."

- Judges 15:15 "And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith."
The gates of Gaza carried away. Judges 16:3.

- Judges 16:3 "And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron."


- Judges 16:30 "And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life."

Samuel

Thunder and rain in harvest. 1 Samuel 12:18.

- 1 Samuel 12:18 "So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel."

The Prophet of Judah


- 1 Kings 13:4 "And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him."

The altar rent. 1 Kings 13:5.

- 1 Kings 13:5 "The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the Word of the LORD."

The withered hand restored. 1 Kings 13:6.

- 1 Kings 13:6 "And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Entreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before."

Elijah

Drought caused. 1 Kings 17:1; James 5:17.

- 1 Kings 17:1 "And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before Whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word."

- James 5:17 "Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months."

Meal and oil multiplied. 1 Kings 17:14-16.

- 1 Kings 17:14 "For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth. 15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days. 16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the Word of the LORD, which He spake by Elijah."
A child restored to life. 1 Kings 17:22,23.

- 1 Kings 17:22 "And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. 23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth."

Sacrifice consumed by fire. 1 Kings 18:36,38.

- 1 Kings 18:36 "And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LOR D God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that Thou art God in Israel, and that I am Thy servant, and that I have done all these things at Thy Word... 38 Then the fire of the LOR D fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench."

Men destroyed by fire. 2 Kings 1:10-12.

- 2 Kings 1:10 "And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. 12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty."

Rain brought. 1 Kings 18:41-45; James 5:18.

- 1 Kings 18:41 "And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, 43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel."

- James 5:18 "And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit."

Waters of Jordan divided. 2 Kings 2:8.

- 2 Kings 2:8 "And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground."

Taken to heaven. 2 Kings 2:11.

- 2 Kings 2:11 "And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into Heaven."

Elisha

Waters of Jordan divided. 2 Kings 2:14.

- 2 Kings 2:14 "And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LOR D God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over."

Waters healed. 2 Kings 2:21,22.
2 Kings 2:21 "And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land. 22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake."

Children torn by bears. 2 Kings 2:24.

2 Kings 2:24 "And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the Name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them."

Oil multiplied. 2 Kings 4:1-7.

2 Kings 4:1 "Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen. 2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil. 3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full. 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out. 6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. 7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest."

Child restored to life. 2 Kings 4:32-35.

2 Kings 4:32 "And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes."

Naaman healed. 2 Kings 5:10,14.

2 Kings 5:10 "And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean... 14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean."

Gehazi struck with leprosy. 2 Kings 5:27.

2 Kings 5:27 "The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow."

Iron caused to swim. 2 Kings 6:6.

2 Kings 6:6 "And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he showed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim."

Syrians smitten with blindness. 2 Kings 6:20.

2 Kings 6:20 "And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria."
Syrians restored to sight. 2 Kings 6:20.

- 2 Kings 6:20 "And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria."

A man restored to life. 2 Kings 13:21.

- 2 Kings 13:21 "And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet."

Isaiah

Hezekiah healed. 2 Kings 20:7.

- 2 Kings 20:7 "And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered."

Shadow put back on the dial. 2 Kings 20:11.

- 2 Kings 20:11 "And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz."

The Seventy Disciples


- Luke 10:9 "And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The Kingdom of God is come nigh unto you... 17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, LORD, even the devils are subject unto us through Thy Name."

The Apostles


- Acts 2:43 "And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles."

- Acts 5:12 "And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch."

Peter


- Acts 3:7 "And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

Death of Ananias. Acts 5:5.

- Acts 5:5 "And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things."


- Acts 5:10 "Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in,
found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband."

The sick healed. Acts 5:15,16.

- Acts 5:15 "Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. 16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one."

Aeneas made whole. Acts 9:34.

- Acts 9:34 "And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately."


- Acts 9:40 "But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up."

Stephen


- Acts 6:8 "And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people."

Philip


- Acts 8:6 "And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the Miracles which he did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed... 13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the Miracles and signs which were done."

Paul


- Acts 13:11 "And now, behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand."


- Acts 14:10 "Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked."


- Acts 16:18 "And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour."


- Acts 19:11 "And God wrought special Miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 So that from his body were brought unto the
sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them."


- Acts 20:10 "And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. 11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. 12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted."


- Acts 28:5 "And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm."


- Acts 28:8 "And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

Paul and Barnabas


- Acts 14:3 "Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the LORD, which gave testimony unto the Word of His grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands."

A Promise for Miracles

"For the Father loveth the Son, and showeth Him all things that Himself doeth: and He will show Him Greater Works than these, that ye may marvel... Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on Me, the Works that I do shall he do also; and Greater Works than these shall he do; because I go unto My Father" (John 5:20; 14:12).

CHRIST IS ALL
by Katie Stewart

"Christ is all, and in all"
(Colossians 3:11).

Whatever problem or question you have in this physical life, Jesus is The Answer. "The preparations of the heart in man, and The Answer of the tongue, is from the LORD" (Proverbs 16:1). And in every negative situation you could possibly find yourself in, Jesus is your Escape. "There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is Faithful, Who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to Escape, that ye may be able to bear it" (1Corinthians 10:13).

When ANYTHING GOOD ever happens to you, whether you want to give Him credit for it or not, Jesus did it for you, or gave it to you. "Every good gift and every perfect gift is from Above" (James 1:17). There is not a single detail of your life that He doesn't know about. "The very hairs of your head are all numbered" (Matthew 10:30). There is no circumstance He wouldn't help you out of, if you would only trust Him for it. "For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in Me, saith the LORD" (Jeremiah 39:18).

His solution may not be what you expected, but it will always be better than what you imagined. "Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the Power that worketh in us" (Ephesians 3:20). His answer may not be what you agree with, but it will always be the right answer. "For the WORD of the LORD is right; and all His works are done in Truth" (Psalm 33:4). His Opinion, though usually not sought, is the only opinion that matters. "Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep His Commandments: for this is the whole duty of man"
Whatever worldly thing you think, based on whatever worldly thing you know, and whatever worldly thing you've experienced, can only increase your hold on hell. "Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!" (Isaiah 5:21). "Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil" (Proverbs 3:7). "For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness" (1 Corinthians 3:19).

To His People, "Christ is all, and in all" (Colossians 3:11).

What does that specifically mean? "19 And what is the exceeding greatness of His Power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of His Mighty Power, 20 Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the Heavenly Places, 21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: 22 And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be The Head over all things to the Church, 23 Which is His Body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all" (Ephesians 1:19-23).

Why is what Jesus did on earth so important? "He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things... 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ" (Ephesians 4:10,12-13).

How can we know Jesus in this way? "And to know the Love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God" (Ephesians 3:19).

What is the Father's part in this relationship? "And when all things shall be subdued unto Him, then shall the Son also Himself be subject unto Him [the Father] that put all things under Him, that God may be all in all" (1 Corinthians 15:28). "And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all" (1 Corinthians 12:6).

The LORD Jesus is our:

**LOVE**

- "He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is Love." 1 John 4:8
- "The LORD did not set His Love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people... Know therefore that the LORD thy God, He is God, the faithful God, which keepeth Covenant and mercy with them that love Him and keep His Commandments to a thousand generations." Deuteronomy 7:7,9

**JOY**

- "The LORD had made them joyful." Ezra 6:22
- "The joy of the LORD is your strength." Nehemiah 8:10

**PEACE**

- "Now The God of Peace be with you all." Romans 15:33
- "Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our LORD." 2 Peter 1:2

**HOPE**

- "Now The God of Hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost." Romans 15:13
- "That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep His Commandments." Psalm 78:7
WISDOM
- "For after that in the Wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe." 1Corinthians 1:21
- "Christ the Power of God, and the Wisdom of God." 1Corinthians 1:24

UNITY
- "Endeavouring to keep the Unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace." Ephesians 4:3
- "Till we all come in the Unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ." Ephesians 4:13

SAFETY
- "Safety is of the LORD." Proverbs 21:31
- "I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for Thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety." Psalm 4:8
- "The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by Him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between His shoulders." Deuteronomy 33:12

HEALTH
- "Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise Him, Who is The Health Of My Countenance, and my God." Psalm 43:5
- "Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil. It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones." Proverbs 3:7-8
- "My son, attend to My Words; incline thine ear unto My Sayings. Let Them not depart from thine eyes; keep Them in the midst of thine heart. For they are life unto those that find Them, and health to all their flesh." Proverbs 4:20-22

STRENGTH
- "I will love Thee, O LORD, my Strength. The LORD is my Rock, and my Fortress, and my Deliverer; my God, my Strength, in Whom I will trust." Psalm 18:1-2
- "Now know I that the LORD saveth His anointed; He will hear him from His Holy Heaven with the Saving Strength of His Right Hand." Psalm 20:6
- "The LORD is my Strength and my Shield; my heart trusted in Him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise Him." Psalm 28:7

PROSPERITY
- "Save now, I beseech Thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech Thee, send now prosperity." Psalm 118:25
- "They shall prosper that love Thee." Psalm 122:6

SAVATION
- "The LORD is my Strength and Song, and He is become my Salvation." Exodus 15:2
- "Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in Thy sight, O LORD, my
Strength, and my Redeemer." Psalm 19:14

**RIGHTEOUSNESS**

- "Their righteousness is of Me, saith the LORD." Isaiah 54:17
- "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD... He hath covered me with The Robe Of Righteousness, as a Bridegroom decketh Himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels." Isaiah 61:10
- "This is His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS." Jeremiah 23:6

**SANCTIFICATION**

- "Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our LORD Jesus, that Great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the Everlasting Covenant, make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to Whom be glory for ever and ever." Hebrews 13:20-21
- "Who are kept by the Power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time." 1Peter 1:5
- "For if they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the LORD and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning." 2Peter 2:20

**LIFE**

- "According as His Divine Power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto Life and Godliness, through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue." 2Peter 1:3
- "And this is Life Eternal, that they might know Thee the Only True God, and Jesus Christ, Whom Thou hast sent." John 17:3
- "Yet the LORD will command His lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night His song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life." Psalm 42:8

**BROTHER**

- "For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is My brother, and My sister, and mother." Mark 3:35
- "Wherefore in all things it behoved Him to be made like unto His brethren." Hebrews 2:17
- "For both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of One: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren." Hebrews 2:11
- "A friend loveth at all times, and a Brother is born for adversity." Proverbs 17:17

**FRIEND**

- "Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you." John 15:13-15
- "And I say unto you My friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do." Luke 12:4
INTERCESSOR

- "It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us." Romans 8:34
- "For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus." 1Timothy 2:5
- "Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them." Hebrews 7:25
- "For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us." Hebrews 9:24
- "If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the Righteous." 1John 2:1

HIGH PRIEST

- "We have such an High Priest, Who is set on the right hand of the Throne of the Majesty in the Heavens." Hebrews 8:1
- "We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: but this Man, after He had offered One Sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; From henceforth expecting till His enemies be made His footstool. For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified." Hebrews 10:10-14

LORD & KING

- "He is LORD of lords, and KING of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful." Revelation 17:14
- "Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances..." Psalm 44:4
- "For God is my King of old, working Salvation in the midst of the earth." Psalm 74:12
- "For the LORD is our Judge, the LORD is our Lawgiver, the LORD is our King: He will save us." Isaiah 33:22

BRIDEGROOM

- "The bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee." Isaiah 62:5
- "He that hath the bride is the Bridegroom." John 3:29
- "The Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet Him." Matthew 25:6
- "The Bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with Him to the Marriage: and the door was shut." Matthew 25:10

..

NAMES OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

- The Spirit of "Another Comforter"
John 14:16 "And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you for ever"

- **The Spirit of "Truth"**

  John 14:17 "Even the Spirit of Truth: Whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; for He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you."

- **The Spirit of "Wisdom and Understanding"**

  Isaiah 11:2 "And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, ..."

- **The Spirit of "Counsel and Might"**

  Isaiah 11:2 "And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, ..."

- **The Spirit of "Knowledge and of the Fear of the LORD"**

  Isaiah 11:2 "And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.

- **The Spirit of "Judgment"**

  Isaiah 4:4 "When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the Spirit of judgment, ..."

- **The Spirit of " Burning"**

  Isaiah 4:4 "When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the Spirit of judgment, and by the Spirit of burning."

- **The Spirit of "Grace"**

  Hebrews 10:29 "Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the Covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?"

- **The Spirit that "Lusteth to Envy" or, literally, Desires to Jealousy**

  James 4:5 "Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, The Spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?"

- **The Spirit of "Promise"**

  Ephesians 1:13 "In Whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your salvation: in Whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of Promise."

- **The Spirit of "Holiness"**

  Romans 1:4 "And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the resurrection from the dead."
• The Spirit of "Life"

Romans 8:2 "For the law of the Spirit of Life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death."

• The Spirit of "the Oil of Gladness"

Hebrews 1:9 "Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the Oil of Gladness above thy fellows."

• The Spirit of Eternity

Hebrews 9:14 "How much more shall the blood of Christ, Who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?"

• The Spirit of "Glory and of God"

1 Peter 4:14 "If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of Glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified."

• The Spirit of "God"

Genesis 1:2 "And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters."

• The Spirit of "Your Father"

Matthew 10:20 "For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you."

• The Spirit of "His Son"

Galatians 4:6 "And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father."

• The Spirit of Him

Isaiah 63:10 "But they rebelled, and vexed His Holy Spirit: therefore He was turned to be their enemy, and He fought against them."

• The Spirit of the LORD God

Isaiah 61:1 "The Spirit of the LORD God is upon Me."

• The Spirit of Christ

Romans 8:9 "But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His."

THE NAME OF JESUS
That We Might Know Him and Be Like Him
by Katie Stewart

"For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren" (Romans 8:29).

"And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God" (Romans 12:2).

- Jesus is The Name
  
  Ephesians 5:20 "Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in The Name of our LORD Jesus Christ"
  
  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  
  We pray in The Name because we love and trust The Name

- Jesus is The One That All Will Call LORD
  
  Philippians 2:10,11 "That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is LORD, to the glory of God the Father."
  
  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  
  Dominion over what you’ve been given-- good stewardship

- Jesus is Salvation Alone
  
  Acts 4:12 "Neither is there Salvation in any other: for there is none other name under Heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."
  
  Matthew 1:21 "...thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins."
  
  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  
  Sinlessness through the victory that's in His Name

- Jesus is The One Who Joyed to Save Us
  
  Hebrews 12:2 "...Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God."
  
  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  
  Complete obedience, but accomplished with a joyful heart of faith

- Jesus is The One For Whom We Are Honored to Suffer
  
  Acts 5:41 "And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His name."
  
  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  
  Pleasing the Father with our willing pleasure of representing Him and His purposes through our suffering

- Jesus is The One Who Works Our Faith In Us
  
  Hebrews 12:2 "Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of our faith..."
Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Continuing to the end, in faith, through Him

- Jesus is Born of Mary

Matthew 1:16 "And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ."

Matthew 1:21 "And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS..."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Don't use our birth in the flesh as an excuse for a life filled with sin

- Jesus is The Second Person of the Trinity

Matthew 3:16,17 "And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him, and lo a Voice from Heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Please the Father, and be one with Him in our loving obedience

- Jesus is Dominion Over Evil

Matthew 4:10 "Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the LORD thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Worship the Father with the righteous judgment of the wicked

Matthew 17:18 "And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed."

- Jesus is The Preacher

Matthew 4:17 "From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of Heaven is at hand."

Matthew 4:23 "And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom..."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Have an abundant heart

Matthew 12:34 "For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh."

- Jesus is The Great Physician

Matthew 4:23 "And Jesus went about all Galilee... healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Care-giving for the sicknesses of men-- physically and spiritually-- meeting their needs in this physical life to secure their position in the spiritual one just ahead

Mark 2:17 "When Jesus heard it, He saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."
Jesus is The Authority of Doctrine

Matthew 7:28-29 "And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at His doctrine. For He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:  
Speak boldly the doctrine of Christ, knowing-- full-heartedly-- of Whom you speak

Deuteronomy 18:19 "And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My Words which he [you-- His servant and friend] shall speak in My Name, I will require it of him [the rejecter]."

Matthew 28:18 "And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth."

Matthew 15:8-9 "In vain they do worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men."

Jesus is Good Cheer

Matthew 9:2 "And, behold, they brought to Him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee."

Matthew 14:27 "But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:  
Give Good Cheer-- that is, the cheer that comes from the Only One Who Is Good

Matthew 19:17 "There is none good but One, that is, God."

Jesus is Omniscient

Matthew 9:4 "And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?"

Christ-like characteristic to follow:  
Only the Almighty God can be omniscient; however, we can discern the hearts of men by having the mind of Christ

1 Corinthians 2:12,14,16 "Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are Spiritually discerned... But we have the mind of Christ."

Jesus is Compassion

Matthew 15:32 "Then Jesus called His disciples unto Him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:  
Strive for His love and examine His motives, concerning His Church and concerning the world in general (a difference between family and strangers- justly administered, Godly in compassion). For instance, the people above had continued for "three days", as compared to--

John 3:16 "For God so loved the world, that He gave His Only Begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life."

Jesus is Unselfishly Dedicated

Matthew 16:24 "Then said Jesus unto His disciples, If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up
his cross, and follow Me."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Dedication of self to His purposes-- even unto the martyr's cross, Spiritually and physically

• **Jesus is Coming**

  Matthew 26:64 "Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Get ready to come with Him at His Second Coming

  Revelation 19:8,14 "And to her [the Bride] was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And the armies which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean."

  Matthew 16:27 "For the Son of man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to his works."

  Revelation 1:7 "Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen."

• **Jesus is KING OF THE JEWS**

  Matthew 27:22,37 "Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let Him be crucified. And set up over His head His accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Learn of Him now so that you'll be prepared to Rule and Reign with Him later when He comes as KING of Kings

  Revelation 20:6 "Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years."

• **Jesus is God**

  Matthew 28:9 "And as they went to tell His disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held Him by the feet, and worshipped Him."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Remember that He is truly God Who died on a cross for you-- humbly worship with gratitude

• **Jesus is Our Friend**

  John 15:15 "Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Remember that He is truly God Who desires you as His friend-- humbly worship with gratitude and claim His friendship as promise to reveal His secrets

• **Jesus is the Faithful Witness**

  Revelation 1:5 "And from Jesus Christ, who is the Faithful Witness, and the First Begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood."
Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Be a faithful student of the Witness of His WORD and you will be a faithful witness

- Jesus is Our Sanctifier

1 Corinthians 1:2 "Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Call upon His Name and believe Him to sanctify you

Philippians 2:13 "For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure."

- Jesus is Our Intercessor

Romans 8:34 "It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Be an intercessor and take Heaven by force

Matthew 11:12 "And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force."

Isaiah 59:16 "And He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor."

Philippians 2:4 "Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others."

Ezekiel 22:30 "And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me."

Isaiah 45:11 "Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel... Ask Me of things to come concerning My sons, and concerning the work of My hands command ye Me."

- Jesus is More Than Conqueror

Romans 8:35-37 "Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? As it is written, For Thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Be faithful and endure, just as that Victorious One Who Accomplishes All Things Well shall endure forever in love with us.

- Jesus is Love

1 John 4:8 "He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love."

John 14:23 "Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love Me, he will keep My Words: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make Our abode with him."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Show Him you love Him-- He showed you

- Jesus is The Love of God
Romans 8:38,39 "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our LORD."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
As ambassadors for Christ, Who is The Love of God, demonstrate the Divine Love that endures hardships— even death, and will not sin

• Jesus is The Mercy Giver

Jude 1:21 "Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our LORD Jesus Christ unto eternal life."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Be merciful— because He is

Matthew 5:7 "Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy."

• Jesus is Holy

1 Peter 1:15-16 "But as He which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Be holy— because He is

• Jesus is Perfect As His Father Is Perfect

Matthew 5:48 "Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Be perfect— because He is

• Jesus is The Establisher

2 Thessalonians 2:16,17 "Now our LORD Jesus Christ Himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Obey in love as He establishes your obedience in love

• Jesus is The Great Shepherd

Hebrews 13:20,21 "Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our LORD Jesus, that Great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant, make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to Whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Follow the Great Shepherd and be perfect

• Jesus is Our Hope

1 Timothy 1:1 " Jesus Christ, which is our hope"
Christ-like characteristic to follow:
Be hopeful in all things through Our Hope

- **Jesus is With Us**

  2 Corinthians 13:14 "The grace of the LORD Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Walk with Him

- **Jesus is The Glorified Name**

  2 Thessalonians 1:12 "That the name of our LORD Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in Him, according to the grace of our God and the LORD Jesus Christ."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Trust Him to glorify us in His Name

- **Jesus is The Word of Truth**

  Matthew 24:4 "And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you."

  John 17:17 "Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Prove all things by His Word and Spirit

  1 Thessalonians 5:21 "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good."

  1 John 2:27 "But the Anointing [the Holy Spirit] which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same Anointing teacheth you of all things, and is Truth, and is no lie, and even as It hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him."

- **Jesus is The Christ, the Son of the Living God**

  Matthew 16:13,16,17 "He asked His disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in Heaven."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Become sons of God and believe in the power of His Name

  John 1:12 "But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name."

- **Jesus is His Son, Whom We Believe**

  1 John 3:23 "And this is His commandment, That we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He gave us commandment."

  Christ-like characteristic to follow:
  Believe His Name -- and obey in love

- **Jesus is The Son of God**
Matthew 27:54 "Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
If we are sons of God, our works should glorify our Father

- Jesus is The Son of the Father

2 John 1:3 "Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the LORD Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
As children who reflect the image of our Parent, our works should reflect grace, mercy, peace, truth, and love

- Jesus is Christ

Acts 17:3 "This Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ."
Acts 11:26 "And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch."

Christ-like characteristic to follow:
If you want to be in His family, and called by His own Name, then you MUST reflect His image—i.e., be like Him in motivation and action. You WILL lovingly obey your Father. His traits WILL be seen in you.

Jeremiah 15:16 "Thy Words were found, and I did eat Them; and Thy Word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by Thy Name, O LORD God of hosts."

Jeremiah 14:9 "Thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by Thy Name; leave us not."

2 Timothy 2:19 "The foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The LORD knoweth them that are His. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity."

"Grace be with all them that love our LORD Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen." --Ephesians 6:24

In Jesus' Name. Amen.

GOD IS compiled by Katie Stewart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>God is not a man, that He should lie</th>
<th>God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God</th>
<th>God is a merciful God</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>God is one LORD</td>
<td>God is a jealous God</td>
<td>God is God of gods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is thy refuge</td>
<td>God is He that hath fought for you</td>
<td>God is my strength and power: and He maketh my way perfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is gracious and merciful</td>
<td>God is upon all them for good that seek Him</td>
<td>God is mighty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is great</td>
<td>God is angry with the wicked every day</td>
<td>God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is the King of all the earth</td>
<td>God is judge Himself</td>
<td>God is mine helper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is for me</td>
<td>God is my defence</td>
<td>God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is the God of salvation</td>
<td>God is good</td>
<td>God is the strength of my heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is my King of old</td>
<td>God is the judge</td>
<td>God is a sun and shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is the rock of my refuge</td>
<td>God is holy</td>
<td>God is merciful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is the LORD</td>
<td>God is pure</td>
<td>God is salvation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is righteous</td>
<td>God is able</td>
<td>God is come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is at hand</td>
<td>God is one LORD</td>
<td>God is come nigh unto you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is come upon you</td>
<td>God is nigh at hand</td>
<td>God is true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is a Spirit</td>
<td>God is He which cometh down from Heaven</td>
<td>God is glorified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is no respecter of persons</td>
<td>God is sent</td>
<td>God is my witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is revealed from Heaven</td>
<td>God is manifest</td>
<td>God is according to truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is shed abroad in our hearts</td>
<td>God is eternal life</td>
<td>God is faithful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is wiser than men</td>
<td>God is stronger than men</td>
<td>God is made unto us wisdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is holy</td>
<td>God is true</td>
<td>God is one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is not mocked</td>
<td>God is witness</td>
<td>God is good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is not bound</td>
<td>God is quick, and powerful</td>
<td>God is a consuming fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is light</td>
<td>God is love</td>
<td>God is come</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**God is with men**

... 

**GOD IS GOOD**

compiled by Katie Stewart

Psalm 86:5 "For Thou, LORD, art Good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon Thee."

Psalm 25:8 "Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will He teach sinners in the way."

Psalm 73:1 "Truly God is Good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart."

Mark 10:18 "And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou Me Good? there is none Good but One, that is, GOD."

Psalm 52:1 "Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the Goodness of God endureth continually."

Romans 2:4 "Or despisest thou the riches of His Goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the Goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?"
Exodus 34:6 "And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in Goodness and Truth."

Romans 11:22 "Behold therefore the Goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, Goodness, if thou continue in His Goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off."

2 Thessalonians 1:11-12 "Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the Good pleasure of His Goodness, and the work of faith with power: That the Name of our LORD Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in Him, according to the grace of our God and the LORD Jesus Christ."

Jeremiah 33:9 "And it shall be to me a Name Of Joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the Good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the Goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it."

GOD IS GOOD!
"He giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; And hath made of One Blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; That they should seek the LORD, if haply they might feel after Him, and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us: For in Him we live, and move, and have our being."

Acts 17:25-28

The Secrets of the LORD Belong to the Righteous
"The Secret Things belong unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the Words of this Law"

(Deuteronomy 29:29).

by Katie Stewart
July 18, 2002

Every time the Word of God gives up a Secret to a child of God, it is a transaction that is purposed by God to last "for ever". And the great reason God wants to give away His Secrets to His children is so that they "may do all the Words of this Law" (Deuteronomy 29:29). If God's "little children" (1John 3:7) were like the "more noble" people of the Book of Acts, they would have "received the Word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily" (Acts 17:11), "lay[ing] up for [themselves] Treasures in Heaven" (Matthew 6:20). In so doing, the foundation for Holy Living which "no man [can] lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ" (1Corinthians 3:11), would be established for them and for their "children for ever" (Deuteronomy 29:29), because they "search[ed] the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have Eternal Life: and they are they which testify of [Jesus Christ]" (John 5:39). These are the Secrets of how to build a line of descendants that will be a Glory to the LORD for Eternity. "Lo, children are an Heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is His Reward" (Psalm 127:3). These Secrets belong to us, the Righteous, and to our "children for ever."

The Righteous

Secret Nuggets of Wealth found in the Word state that, "Godliness with contentment is great gain" (1Timothy 6:6) and "the fruit of the Righteous is a Tree of Life" (Proverbs 11:30). Therefore, if your Family Tree is a "Tree of Life" then there will be a lineage of "great gain", for "he that winneth souls is wise" (11:30). "Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth Righteousness is Righteous, even as He is Righteous" (1John 3:7). A "wise" parent, armed with God's Promise, will "train up a child in The Way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it" (Proverbs 22:6). A "wise" parent will have "expounded unto [their children] in all the Scriptures the things concerning [Jesus Christ]" (Luke 24:27). [Please read "Suffer the Little Children to Come Unto Me" -- http://WhatSaithTheScripture.com/Jehovah/Little.Children.Come.to.Me.html -- for Counsel on how to do this.]
The Secrets of keeping a family Holy, of succeeding when others fail, of living without fear, of being truly happy, of finding true love, of living without want-- the Secrets of Living life itself-- are ALL found in the Living, Breathing, Word of God "which are revealed" unto us and "belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the Words of this Law". The LORD will work these Secrets in us! It is His job-- if we trust Him for it. "For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of His Good Pleasure" (Philippians 2:13).

- (Hebrews 13:20-21) "20 Now the God of Peace, that brought again from the dead our LORD Jesus, that Great Shepherd of the sheep, through the Blood of the Everlasting Covenant, 21 make you perfect in every good work to do His Will, working in you which is well-pleasing in His Sight, through Jesus Christ; to Whom be Glory for ever and ever. Amen."

- (2Timothy 4:18) "And the LORD shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto His Heavenly Kingdom: to Whom be Glory for ever and ever. Amen."

- (1Corinthians 15:10) "By the Grace [the Help] of God I am what I am: and His Grace [Help] which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the Grace [the Help] of God which was with me."

God works in us the Secrets which we love to work for Him. "14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of Whom thou hast learned them; 15 and that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto Salvation through Faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture is given by Inspiration of God, and is profitable for Doctrine, for Reproof, for Correction, for Instruction in Righteousness: 17 that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works" (2Timothy 3:14-17).

- (2Timothy 1:13) "Hold fast the form of Sound Words, which thou hast heard of me, in Faith and Love which is in Christ Jesus."

- (Titus 1:9) "Holding fast the Faithful Word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by Sound Doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers."

- (Psalm 119:98-99) "98 Thou through Thy Commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me. 99 I have more Understanding than all my teachers: for Thy Testimonies are my Meditation."

 Revealed Secrets are Based Upon Obedience

Membership into the "Discovering God's Secrets Club," requires right-doing in all areas of life. "The Secret of the LORD is with them that fear Him; and He will show them His Covenant" (Psalm 25:14). Those who will not give God His due, cannot join. Those who will not keep "His Covenant", cannot remain members. "His Secret is with the Righteous" (Proverbs 3:32), and a Righteous person is described in The Handbook, as follows: "He that doeth Righteousness is Righteous" (John 3:32). Not a past tense remembering of one's first oath-taking, but a present tense, active, living-proof and loving obedience of "doeth" will keep our membership alive. "For as the body without the spirit is dead, so Faith without works is dead also" (James 2:26). [See our editorial, "Is It Possible to Guarantee Our Obedience?" -- http://WhatSaithTheScripture.com/Fellowship/Edit_Guarantee.Obedience.html --. It is possible. "25 When His disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved? 26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible" (Matthew 19:25-26).]

"26 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath He recompensed me. 21 For I have kept The Ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God. 22 For all His Judgments were before me, and I did not put away His Statutes from me. 23 I was also upright before Him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity. 24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in His eyesight. 25 With the merciful Thou wilt show Thyself Merciful; with an upright man Thou wilt show Thyself Upright; 26 with the pure Thou wilt show Thyself Pure; and with the froward Thou wilt show Thyself Froward [literally, Shrewd]. 27 For Thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks" (Psalm 18:20-27).

Secrets that the Righteous Know About Wickedness (Ask yourself, "How many people live as though they know these things?") "43 Why do ye not understand My Speech? even because ye cannot hear My Word. 44 Ye are of your father the Devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from The Beginning, and abode not in the Truth, because there is no Truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh
of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it" (John 8:43-44).

- (Proverbs 6:6) "6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise: 7 which having no guide, overseer, or ruler, 8 provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest."

- (Proverbs 6:9-11) "9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? 10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: 11 so shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man."

- (Proverbs 6:12-15) "12 A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth. 13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers; 14 frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord. 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy."

- (Proverbs 6:16-19) "16 These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto Him: 17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, 18 an heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, 19 a false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren."

- (Proverbs 8:13) "The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate."

- (Proverbs 11:20) "They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are His Delight."

- (Proverbs 17:15) "He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD."

Secrets that the Righteous Know About Righteousness (Ask yourself, "How many people really live as though they know these things?") "47 He that is of God heareth God's Words... 51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep My Saying, he shall never see death... 58 Before Abraham was, I Am" (John 8:47,51,58).

- (Romans 4:3) "For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for Righteousness."

  - (Genesis 15:6) "He believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for Righteousness."

  - (James 2:23) "And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for Righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God."

  - (Galatians 3:6) "Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for Righteousness."

- (Job 36:3) "I will fetch my Knowledge from afar, and will ascribe Righteousness to my Maker."

  - (Psalm 7:17) "I will praise the LORD according to His Righteousness: and will sing praise to the Name of the LORD Most High."

  - (Psalm 11:7) "For the Righteous LORD loveth Righteousness; His countenance doth behold the upright."

- (Psalm 25:9) "The meek will He guide in Judgment: and the meek will He teach His Way."

- (Deuteronomy 6:25) "And it shall be our Righteousness, if we observe to do all these Commandments before the LORD our God, as He hath commanded us."
For they being ignorant of God's Righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the Righteousness of God.

"Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand."

The LORD rewarded me according to my Righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath He recompensed me.

But he that doeth Truth cometh to the Light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

If any man will DO His Will, he shall know of the Doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

Ye shall do no unrighteousness in Judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in Righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

I LORD, who shall abide in Thy Tabernacle? who shall dwell in Thy Holy Hill? Ps. 2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh Righteousness, and speaketh the Truth in his heart.

As for me, I will behold Thy Face in Righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with Thy Likeness.

The Righteous are His Hidden Ones

In times of trouble, when you wish for a place to hide, somewhere that is safe, somewhere secret-- there is a place-- but the somewhere is IN Someone. "Thou shalt hide them in the Secret of Thy Presence from the pride of man: Thou shalt keep them Secretly in a Pavilion from the strife of tongues" (Psalm 31:20). The LORD is that Someone, and wherever He is, whether in His Pavilion or His Tabernacle, He is that Rock, that Firm Foundation, upon, and in which Safety is found. "For in the time of trouble He shall hide me in His Pavilion: in the Secret of His Tabernacle shall He hide me; He shall set me up upon a Rock" (Psalm 27:5). The place to be is where the LORD is. "The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by Him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between His shoulders" (Deuteronomy 33:12). The place in which you "dwell" is the place in which you live. "He that dwelleth in the Secret Place of the Most High shall abide under the Shadow of the Almighty" (Psalm 91:1). There is no better living space! (See our article, "Thy Hidden Ones" -- http://WhatSaithTheScripture.com/Prophecy /Thy.Hidden.Ones.html --, or, Hidden for Those Who Can Receive It. Also, read "A Place Called Safe" -- http://WhatSaithTheScripture.com/Fellowship /Edit_A.Place.Called.Safe.html --.)

Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the Secret Place of Thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of Secret Places, that thou mayest KNOW that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

Why Keep Secrets?

The LORD does have Secrets, but why would He keep anything a Secret if He wants His people to know Him? "Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD" (Hosea 6:3). God's Secrets are unlocked by our obedience, "that we may do all the Words of [His] Law" (Deuteronomy 29:29), He means for us to "seek [Him], and ye shall find [Him]!" (Matthew 7:7). He means for us to seek out and find out "the Unsearchable Riches of Christ" (Ephesians 3:8) that some of those once "Unsearchable Riches" may be found and do us Good. "It is the Glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter" (Proverbs 25:2). And, why is it His "Glory" to "conceal" things from man? Only an Omniscient Being would know when it is the perfect time to reveal exact information to all the human beings that have ever walked this Earth, each doing them the utmost Good that they would allow Him, at any particular moment. "O the depth of the Riches both of the Wisdom and Knowledge of God! how unsearchable are His Judgments, and His Ways past finding out!" (Romans 11:33). Man will never be
able to search out the full measure of God-- because He is Infinite-- _but it is our Joy to try!_ 

*6 The Words of the LORD are Pure Words: as silver tried in a furnace of Earth, purified seven times. 7 The Law of the LORD is Perfect, converting the soul: the Testimony of the LORD is Sure, making wise the simple. 8 The Statutes of the LORD are Right, rejoicing the heart: the Commandment of the LORD is Pure, enlightening the eyes. 9 The Fear of the LORD is Clean, enduring for ever: the Judgments of the LORD are True and Righteous altogether. 10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb*  

(Psalm 12:6-10).

But we limit God when we use our freewill to oppose His Perfect Will for us. "Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel" (Psalm 78:41). Unless proudful man admits his obvious and elementary need of God, he will not search for Him. "Despisest thou the Riches of His Goodness and Forbearance and Longsuffering; not knowing that the Goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?" (Romans 2:4). And "be not deceived [dear reader]; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap" (Galatians 6:7). But, oh, what Divine Communion is yours when you give yourself to Him! The Most High One says to you and I, "I love them that love Me; and those that seek Me early shall find Me" (Proverbs 8:17). If only you would, you would never be sorry for it! You would, in fact, be quite the opposite, for you would have _"Joy unspeakable and full of Glory"_ (1Peter 1:8!)

"And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge and of the [Lovingly Reverential] Fear of the LORD*  

(Israel 11:2).

**Conclusion**

Understand, that even the LORD, Himself, is a Secret, "in Whom are hid all the treasures of Wisdom and Knowledge" (Colossians 2:3). He cannot be bought, borrowed, or bargained for. You must come, and you must do the coming on His Terms. "Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool" (Isaiah 1:18). You are the worm and He is God. And there is nothing you can keep secret from Him. "Neither is there any creature that is not manifested in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with Whom we have to do" (Hebrews 4:13). Repentance is the first flood that overtakes an abased sinner, but a realization of Love, for "God is Love" (1John 4:8), is the Tidal Power that causes us to bend our knees to Him! "In this was manifested the Love of God toward us, because that God sent His Only Begotten Son into the world, that we might _live through Him_" (1John 4:9). (Please notice the present tense activity in the following verses. Faith is active and in the moment.)

- (Romans 6:6-7) _"6 Knowing this, that our old man is CRUCIFIED with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should NOT SERVE SIN. 7 For he that is dead is freed from sin._"

- (Colossians 3:3) "For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God."

- (Galatians 2:20) "I am CRUCIFIED with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me [Question: Can you look at your present life and find Christ in it? If not, then He is not!]: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the Faith of the Son of God, Who loved, and gave Himself for me."

When we _"live through Him_" (1John 4:9), then He "encampeth round about them that fear Him, and delivereth them" (Psalm 34:7). The LORD "shall give His angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways" (91:11). His Communion is sweet and He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the Earth" (72:6).

- (Proverbs 30:5) "Every Word of God is Pure: He is a Shield unto them that put their trust in Him."

- (Psalm 111:7-8) _"7 The works of His hands are Verity and Judgment; all His Commandments are Sure. 8 They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness._"

- (Psalm 119:137-138) _"137 Righteous art Thou, O LORD, and Upright are Thy Judgments. 138 Thy Testimonies that Thou hast commanded are Righteous and Very Faithful._"

When God speaks, man should listen, for "God is not a man, that He should lie; neither the son of man, that He should repent: hath He said, and shall He not do it? or hath He spoken, and shall He not make it good?" (Numbers 23:19). Count on Him. Trust
Him. "19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the Earth: I said NOT unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye Me in vain: I the LORD speak Righteousness, I declare things that are Right... 23 I have sworn by Myself, the Word is gone out of My mouth in Righteousness, and shall not return, that unto Me every knee shall bow" (Isaiah 45:19, 23). For unless the LORD is sought with a "whole heart", He will not be found. His Example to us is to "give not that which is Holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your Pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet" (Matthew 7:6). Even so, God will not be mocked. "28 Then shall they call upon Me, but I will NOT answer; they shall seek Me early, but they shall NOT find Me; 29 for that they hated Knowledge, and did not choose the Fear of the LORD: 30 They would none of My Counsel: they despised all My Reproof. 31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices" (Proverbs 1:28-31). But when you DO seek God with your "whole heart", then, He says, "Ye shall seek Me, and find Me, when ye shall search for Me with all your heart" (Jeremiah 29:13). His Goodness and Truth will open to you. "And I will give them an heart to know Me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God" (24:7). Mankind "should seek the LORD, if haply they might feel after Him, and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us" (Acts 17:27). And when you find Him, and love Him with obedience, the Secrets you shall find are that

1. you shall never again be alone. "Lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world" (Matthew 28:20).

2. You shall never again be in want. "For the LORD God is a Sun and Shield: the LORD will give Grace and Glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly" (Psalm 84:11).

3. You shall never again be afraid. "3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in Thee... 11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me ... 18 There is no fear in Love; but Perfect Love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in Love" (Psalm 56:3,11; 1John 4:18).

You shall be "be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper" (Psalm 1:3). "7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit" ( Jeremiah 17:7-8). And your Loving Obedience will be His Delight, and He will reveal Himself, with His Precious Secrets, to you. "He that hath My Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and I will Love Him, and will manifest Myself to him" (John 14:21).

INTERESTING AND UNUSUAL FACTS ABOUT THE BIBLE
by Rob Gunn

HISTORY

The Bible was written by about 40 men over a period of about 1600 years dating from 1500 BC to about 100 years after Christ. These men wrote this Scripture as they were given inspiration by God. (2 Timothy 3:16)

The first translation of the English Bible was initiated by John Wycliffe and completed by John Purvey in 1388.

The Bible has since been translated in part or in whole into over 1200 languages and dialects.

The Bible was divided into chapters by Stephen Langton in 1228. The Old Testament was divided into verses by R. Nathan in 1488 and the New Testament by Robert Stephanus in 1551.

The entire Bible divided into chapters and verses first appeared in the Geneva Bible of 1560.

Today the Bible is the largest seller of all books published.

BOOKS
Books of the Bible . . . . 66
The Old Testament . . . . 39
The New Testament . . . . 27
Middle Book of Old Testament . . . . Proverbs
Middle Book of New Testament . . . . 2 Thessalonians
Longest Book of Old Testament . . . . Psalms

CHAPTERS

a. facts and figures
Entire Bible . . . . 1189 chapters
Old Testament . . . . 929 chapters
New Testament . . . . 260 chapters
Middle chapter of Old Testament . . . . Job 29
Middle chapter of New Testament . . . . Romans 13
Middle & shortest chapter of The Bible . . . . Psalm 117
Longest chapter in The Bible . . . . Psalm 119
Chapters that are alike . . . . 2 Kings 19 & Isaiah 37
Between chapters 6 & 7 of Ezra, both Confucius and Buddha died (516-458 B.C.)

b. great golden chapters

Ascension . . . . Acts 1
Backsliders . . . . Hosea 14
Beatitudes . . . . Matthew 5,6,7
Bread of Life . . . . John 6
Brotherhood . . . . Romans 14
Builders . . . . Nehemiah 4
Burden-Bearers . . . . Galatians 6
Call, Universal . . . . Isaiah 55
Chastening . . . . 2 Corinthians 4
Comfort . . . . Psalm 23
Love . . . . 1 Corinthians 13
Messiah . . . . Isaiah 53
Ministers . . . . 1 Corinthians 4
Missions . . . . Psalm 72, Romans 10
New Covenant . . . . Hebrews 8
Old Age . . . . Ecclesiastes 12
Omniscience . . . . Psalm 139
Overcomers . . . . Revelation 2,3
Passover . . . . Exodus 12
Praise . . . . Psalms 103 & 145
Confession . . . Psalm 51
Consecration . . . Philippians 3
Constancy . . . Ruth 1
Contrast . . . Deuteronomy 28
Converts . . . Psalm 32
Deliverance . . . Acts 12
Divinity . . . John 1
Duty . . . Romans 12
Faith . . . Hebrews 11
Flood . . . Genesis 7
Friendship . . . 1 Samuel 20
Fruit . . . John 15
Gifts . . . 1 Corinthians 12
Giving . . . 2 Corinthians 9
Gideon's Band . . . Judges 7
Good Shepherd . . . John 10
Heaven . . . John 14, Revelation 7, 22
Holy Spirit . . . John 14, 15
Humility . . . John 13
Instruction . . . Proverbs 1
Intercession . . . John 17
Joy . . . Isaiah 12
Jubilee . . . Leviticus 25
Judgement . . . Matthew 25
Law . . . Exodus 20
Life, Frailty of . . . Psalm 90
Prayer . . . Daniel 6, Luke 11, 18
Prosperity of the Wicked . . . Psalm 73
Prosperity of the Righteous . . . Deuteronomy 8, 28
Providence . . . Psalm 121
Refuge . . . Numbers 35
Regeneration . . . John 3
Rest . . . Hebrews 4
Resurrection . . . 1 Corinthians 15
Revival . . . 2 Chronicles 30, Luke 3
Safety . . . Psalm 91
Service . . . Luke 10
Shepherd . . . John 10
Soldier's . . . Ephesians 6
Teacher's . . . 1 Corinthians 2
Temperance . . . Proverbs 23
Tithing . . . Malachi 3
Tongue . . . James 3
Transfiguration . . . Matthew 17
Unity . . . Ephesians 4
Vanity . . . Ecclesiastes 4
Watchman's . . . Ezekiel 33
Water of Life . . . John 4
Wisdom . . . Proverbs 3
Woman's . . . Proverbs 31
Word of God . . . Deuteronomy 6
Worship . . . Psalm 84

VERSES

Entire Bible . . . 31,173 verses
Old Testament . . . 23,214 verses
New Testament . . . 7,959 verses
Middle verse of The Bible . . . Psalm 118:8

65 of 132
Middle verse of Old Testament . . . . 2 Chronicles 20:17
Middle verse of New Testament . . . . Acts 17:17
Shortest verse in The Bible . . . . John 11:35
Longest verse in The Bible . . . . Esther 8:9
Verses that are alike . . . . Psalm 107:8, 15, 21 & 31
Verse containing all the letters of the alphabet except 'J' . . . . Ezra 7:21
Verse containing all the letters of the alphabet except 'Q' . . . . Daniel 4:37

WORDS

In the whole Bible . . . . c. 773,692 words
In the Old Testament . . . . c. 592,439 words
In the New Testament . . . . c. 181,253 words

The longest word in the Bible is "Mahershalalhashbaz" (18 letters) which is found in Isaiah 8:1.

Several of the words occurring only once in the Bible:

Eternity . . . . Isaiah 57:15
Reverend . . . . Psalm 111:9
Grandmother . . . . 2 Timothy 1:5
Gnat . . . . Matthew 23:24

UNUSUAL THINGS IN THE BIBLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Man who lived to be 969 years old</th>
<th>Genesis 5:27</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sons of God married the daughters of men</td>
<td>Genesis 6:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man who used a stone for a pillow</td>
<td>Genesis 28:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby had a scarlet thread tied around its hand before birth</td>
<td>Genesis 38:28-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man who had seven hundred wives and three hundred concubines</td>
<td>1 Kings 11:1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The soaking wet sacrifice that burnt supernaturally</td>
<td>1 Kings 18:17-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man who outran a chariot</td>
<td>1 Kings 18:41-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The axe head that floated in the river</td>
<td>2 Kings 6:1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Description</td>
<td>Scripture Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battle won because man stretched out his hand</td>
<td>Exodus 17:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man who was spoken to by an ass</td>
<td>Numbers 22:28-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant who had a bed 13ft. 6 in. long by 6ft. wide</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 3:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The women who had to shave their heads before marriage</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 21:11-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women forbidden to wear men's clothing</td>
<td>Deuteronomy 22:5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun and moon stood still for a whole day</td>
<td>Joshua 10:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A woman killed a man by driving a nail through his head</td>
<td>Judges 4:17-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men lapped water like dogs</td>
<td>Judges 7:5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An army with seven hundred left-handed men</td>
<td>Judges 20:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man whose hair weighed about 6.5lbs. at his annual haircut</td>
<td>2 Samuel 14:26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where a ferry boat was used</td>
<td>2 Samuel 19:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man who had twelve fingers and twelve toes</td>
<td>2 Samuel 21:20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IN AWE OF THY WORD**

The Book of Psalms, Chapter 119

"My heart standeth in awe of Thy WORD" (161).

compiled by Katie Stewart

Synonyms for the "WORD(S)" of the LORD which are found in Psalm 119.

**LAW**

TESTIMONY / TESTIMONIES
His WAY(S)
PRECEPTS
STATUTES
COMMANDMENT(S)
Psalm 119

1 ALEPH. Blessed are the undefiled in The Way, who walk in the LAW of the LORD.

2 Blessed are they that keep His TESTIMONIES, and that seek Him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in His WAYS.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep Thy PRECEPTS diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep Thy STATUTES!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all Thy COMMANDMENTS.

7 I will praise Thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned ["learned" is also a huge benefit] Thy righteous JUDGMENTS.

8 I will keep Thy STATUTES: O forsake me not utterly.

9 BETH. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to Thy WORD.

10 With my whole heart have I sought Thee: O let me not wander ["not wander" is also a huge benefit. Please see "Topical Links On Sound Doctrine" -- http://WhatSaithTheScripture.com/Fellowship/Topical.Links.On.Doctrine.html -- for help with the doctrine of living each day without committing another sin.] from Thy COMMANDMENTS.

11 Thy WORD have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against Thee.

12 Blessed art Thou, O LORD: teach me Thy STATUTES.

13 With my lips have I declared all the JUDGMENTS of Thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in The Way of Thy TESTIMONIES, as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in Thy PRECEPTS, and have respect unto Thy WAYS.

16 I will delight myself in Thy STATUTES: I will not forget ["not forget" is also a huge benefit] Thy WORD.

17 GIMEL. Deal bountifully with Thy servant, that I may live, and keep Thy WORD.

18 Open Thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of Thy LAW.
I am a stranger in the Earth: hide not Thy COMMANDMENTS from me.

My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto Thy JUDGMENTS at all times.

Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do err from Thy COMMANDMENTS.

Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept Thy TESTIMONIES.

Princes also did sit and speak against me: but Thy servant did meditate in Thy STATUTES.

Thy TESTIMONIES also are my delight and my counsellors ["delight" and "counsellors" are also huge benefits].

My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken Thou me according to Thy WORD.

I have declared my ways, and Thou heardest me: teach me Thy STATUTES.

Make me to understand The Way of Thy PRECEPTS: so shall I talk of Thy wondrous works.

My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen Thou me according unto Thy WORD.

Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me Thy LAW graciously.

I have chosen The Way of TRUTH: Thy JUDGMENTS have I laid before me.

I have stuck unto Thy TESTIMONIES: O LORD, put me not to shame.

I will run The Way of Thy COMMANDMENTS, when Thou shalt enlarge my heart.

Teach me, O LORD, The Way of Thy STATUTES; and I shall keep it unto the end.

Give me understanding, and I shall keep Thy LAW; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.

Make me to go in The Path of Thy COMMANDMENTS; for therein do I delight.

Incline my heart unto Thy TESTIMONIES, and not to covetousness.

Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken Thou me in Thy WAY.

Stablish Thy WORD unto Thy servant, who is devoted to Thy fear.

Turn away my reproach which I fear: for Thy JUDGMENTS are good.

Behold, I have longed after Thy PRECEPTS: quicken me in Thy righteousness.

Let Thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, even Thy Salvation, according to Thy WORD.

So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in Thy WORD.

And take not the WORD of TRUTH utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in Thy JUDGMENTS.

So shall I keep Thy LAW continually for ever and ever.

And I will walk at liberty: for I seek Thy PRECEPTS.
46 I will speak of Thy TESTIMONIES also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight myself in Thy COMMANDMENTS, which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto Thy COMMANDMENTS, which I have loved; and I will meditate in Thy STATUTES.

49 ZAIN. Remember the WORD unto Thy servant, upon which Thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for Thy WORD hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from Thy LAW.
52 I remembered Thy JUDGMENTS of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.
53 Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake Thy LAW.
54 Thy STATUTES have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembered Thy Name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept Thy LAW.
56 This I had, because I kept Thy PRECEPTS.

57 CHETH. Thou art my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep Thy WORDS.
58 I entreated Thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to Thy WORD.
59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto Thy TESTIMONIES.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep Thy COMMANDMENTS.
61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten Thy LAW.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto Thee because of Thy righteous JUDGMENTS.
63 I am a companion ["am a companion" is also a huge benefit] of all them that fear Thee, and of them that keep Thy PRECEPTS.
64 The Earth, O LORD, is full of Thy mercy: teach me Thy STATUTES.

65 TETH. Thou hast dealt well with Thy servant, O LORD, according unto Thy WORD.
66 Teach me good JUDGMENT and KNOWLEDGE: for I have believed Thy COMMANDMENTS.
67 Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept Thy WORD.
68 Thou art Good, and doest good; teach me Thy STATUTES.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep Thy PRECEPTS with my whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in Thy LAW.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn Thy STATUTES.
72 The LAW of Thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

73 JOD. Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn Thy COMMANDMENTS.

74 They that fear Thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in Thy WORD.

75 I know, O LORD, that Thy JUDGMENTS are right, and that Thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray Thee, Thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to Thy WORD unto Thy servant.

77 Let Thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for Thy LAW is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will meditate in Thy PRECEPTS.

79 Let those that fear Thee turn unto me, and those that have known Thy TESTIMONIES.

80 Let my heart be sound in Thy STATUTES; that I be not ashamed.

81 CAPH. My soul fainteth for Thy Salvation: but I hope in Thy WORD.

82 Mine eyes fail for Thy WORD, saying, When wilt Thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget Thy STATUTES.

84 How many are the days of Thy servant? when wilt Thou execute JUDGMENT on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after Thy LAW.

86 All Thy COMMANDMENTS are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help Thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon Earth; but I forsook not Thy PRECEPTS.

88 Quicken me after Thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the TESTIMONY of Thy mouth.

89 LAMED. For ever, O LORD, Thy WORD is settled in Heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: Thou hast established the Earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to Thine ORDINANCES: for all are Thy servants.

92 Unless Thy LAW had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget Thy PRECEPTS: for with them Thou hast quickened me.

94 I am Thine, save me; for I have sought Thy PRECEPTS.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider Thy TESTIMONIES.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: but Thy COMMANDMENT is exceeding broad.
97 MEM. O how love I Thy LAW! it is my meditation [*meditation* is also a huge benefit] all the day.

98 Thou through Thy COMMANDMENTS hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for Thy TESTIMONIES are my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep Thy PRECEPTS.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep Thy WORD.

102 I have not departed from Thy JUDGMENTS: for Thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are Thy WORDS unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

104 Through Thy PRECEPTS I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

105 NUN. Thy WORD is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep Thy righteous JUDGMENTS.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto Thy WORD.

108 Accept, I beseech Thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me Thy JUDGMENTS.

109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget Thy LAW.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from Thy PRECEPTS.

111 Thy TESTIMONIES have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing [*rejoicing* is also a huge benefit] of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform Thy STATUTES alway, even unto the end.

113 SAMECH. I hate vain thoughts: but Thy LAW do I love.

114 Thou art my Hiding Place and my Shield: I hope in Thy WORD.

115 Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the COMMANDMENTS of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto Thy WORD, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold Thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto Thy STATUTES continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from Thy STATUTES: for their deceit is falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the Earth like dross: therefore I love Thy TESTIMONIES.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of Thee; and I am afraid of Thy JUDGMENTS.

121 AIN. I have done JUDGMENT and JUSTICE: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for Thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.
Mine eyes fail for Thy Salvation, and for the WORD of Thy righteousness.

Deal with Thy servant according unto Thy mercy, and teach me Thy STATUTES.

I am Thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know Thy TESTIMONIES.

It is time for Thee, LORD, to work: for they have made void Thy LAW.

Therefore I love Thy COMMANDMENTS above gold; yea, above fine gold.

Therefore I esteem all Thy PRECEPTS concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

Thy TESTIMONIES are wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

The entrance of Thy WORDS giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for Thy COMMANDMENTS.

Look Thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as Thou usest to do unto those that love Thy Name.

Order my steps in Thy WORD: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me. [Please see "He Will Subdue Our Iniquities" -- http://WhatSaithTheScripture.com/Fellowship/He.Will.Subdue.Our.Iniquit.html -- .]

Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep Thy PRECEPTS.

Make Thy face to shine upon Thy servant; and teach me Thy STATUTES.

Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not Thy LAW.

Righteous art Thou, O LORD, and upright are Thy JUDGMENTS.

Thy TESTIMONIES that Thou hast commanded are righteous and very faithful.

My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten Thy WORDS.

Thy WORD is very pure: therefore Thy servant loveth it.

I am small and despised: yet do not I forget Thy PRECEPTS.

Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Thy LAW is the TRUTH.

Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet Thy COMMANDMENTS are my delights.

The righteousness of Thy TESTIMONIES is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep Thy STATUTES.

I cried unto Thee; save me, and I shall keep Thy TESTIMONIES.

I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in Thy WORD.

Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in Thy WORD.
Hear my voice according unto Thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to Thy JUDGMENT.

They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from Thy LAW.

Thou art near, O LORD; and all Thy COMMANDMENTS are TRUTH.

Concerning Thy TESTIMONIES, I have known of old that Thou hast founded them for ever.

Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget Thy LAW.

Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to Thy WORD.

Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not Thy STATUTES.

Great are Thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to Thy JUDGMENTS.

Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from Thy TESTIMONIES.

I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not Thy WORD.

Consider how I love Thy PRECEPTS: quicken me, O LORD, according to Thy lovingkindness.

Thy WORD is true from the beginning: and every one of Thy righteous JUDGMENTS endureth for ever.

Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of Thy WORD.

I rejoice at Thy WORD, as one that findeth great spoil.

I hate and abhor lying: but Thy LAW do I love.

Seven times a day do I praise Thee because of Thy righteous JUDGMENTS.

Great peace have they which love Thy LAW: and nothing shall offend them.

LORD, I have hoped for Thy Salvation, and done Thy COMMANDMENTS.

My soul hath kept Thy TESTIMONIES; and I love them exceedingly.

I have kept Thy PRECEPTS and Thy TESTIMONIES: for all my ways are before Thee.

Let my cry come near before Thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to Thy WORD.

Let my supplication come before Thee: deliver me according to Thy WORD.

My lips shall utter praise, when Thou hast taught me Thy STATUTES.

My tongue shall speak of Thy WORD: for all Thy COMMANDMENTS are righteousness.

Let Thine hand help me; for I have chosen Thy PRECEPTS.

I have longed for Thy Salvation, O LORD; and Thy LAW is my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise Thee; and let Thy JUDGMENTS help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Thy servant; for I do not forget Thy COMMANDMENTS.

---

COMMENTS ON THE BOOK OF REVELATION
Or, A Disclosure From Jesus Christ About What Must Shortly Come To Pass

by Tom Stewart

CHAPTERS 1-11 ONLY

Chapter 1: A Letter From the LORD of the Candlesticks

- "1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His servant John:"

The Greek word apokalupsis is translated as "revelation" or disclosure of the truth of things previously unknown. Our growth "in grace, and in the knowledge of our LORD and Saviour Jesus Christ" (2Peter 3:18) also yields to us—as a by-product—knowledge of "things which must shortly come to pass". The Father reveals to the Son, who reveals to His "angel", who reveals to "His servant John", who reveals to God's "servants". This exactly coincides with our LORD's Promise to His disciples. "Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come" (John 16:13).

- "2 Who bare record of the Word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw."

A faithful witness—as the Apostle John was—is merely to recount accurately what he has been told. "But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the Earth" (Acts 1:8).

- "3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand."

A special Promise attends our reading, hearing, and keeping of the Revelation, i.e., acting in faith about what we heard. "But whoso looketh into the Perfect Law of Liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed" (James 1:25). No man is a fool who acts as though the message of the Revelation concerns us here and now, "for the time is at hand." [See our article, "Exceeding Great and Precious Promises", to see how our God has ingeniously designed His Promises to sanctify His people.]

- "4 John to the Seven Churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him Which Is, and Which Was, and Which Is To Come; and from the Seven Spirits which are before His Throne;"

The Revelation is in the form of a letter to the "Seven Churches which are in Asia", i.e., the modern nation of Turkey, which is in Asia Minor. The Apostle John begins with a greeting from the Triune God— the Father, the Spirit, and the Son. The Father is The Ancient Of Days (Daniel 7:9,13,22)—"from Him Which Is, and Which Was, and Which Is to Come." The "Seven Spirits" point to the perfection of the Holy Spirit.
• "5 And from Jesus Christ, Who is the Faithful Witness, and the First Begotten of the Dead, and the Prince of the Kings of the Earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,"

Greetings from the Son, "who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession" (1Timothy 6:13). Jesus has the distinction of being the first to rise from the dead. "And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins" (1Corinthians 15:17). And, if this "Prince of the Kings of the Earth", who "loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood", arose from the dead, then so also will we. "But every man in his own order: Christ the Firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His Coming" (15:23). [See our article, "He Will Subdue Our Iniquities", for a discussion of how anyone can be worthy and ready to meet God at any time.]

• "6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen."

A Kingdom Of Priests was the LORD's original intent for His people Israel, as well. "And ye shall be unto me a Kingdom Of Priests, and An Holy Nation" (Exodus 19:6). Again, our God's desire for His Church is our assumption of the duties of a Kingdom Of Priests. "Ye also, as Lively Stones, are built up a Spiritual House, an Holy Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ" (1Peter 2:5). And, of course, "God" the Son has "His Father", God "which is [also] in Heaven" (Matthew 23:9).

• "7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the Earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen."

Our LORD Jesus Christ is the One who "cometh with clouds". No other event in the history of creation will focus more attention on One Person than the Second Coming of the LORD Jesus Christ. "And then shall appear the Sign of the Son of Man in Heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the Earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of Heaven with power and great glory" (Matthew 24:30). If anyone is able to wonder or question if the LORD Jesus has appeared the Second Time, then it definitely did not happen-- because at His Second Coming "all... shall see Him" (24:30).

• "8 I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the Ending, saith the LORD, Which Is, and Which Was, and Which Is to Come, the Almighty."

Without a doubt, the LORD Jesus Christ claims to be God. "Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God" (Philippians 2:6). The very idea of being "Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the Ending" places Jesus--the speaker of Revelation 1:8-- in the role of the Eternal ("Which Is, and Which Was, and Which Is to Come") and "Almighty" God. "Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and His Redeemer the LORD of Hosts; I am the First, and I am the Last; and beside Me there is no God" (Isaiah 44:6).

• "9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the Kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ."

The Apostle John, the "disciple whom Jesus loved" (John 21:20), suffered exile to the island of Patmos (which means, "my killing"), a rugged and bare island in the Aegean Sea off the coast of modern Turkey, probably around 95 AD in Domitian's persecution of the Christians. "Yea, and all that will live Godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution" (2Timothy 3:12). John was an elder or presbyter in the Church of Ephesus, before and after his stay on Patmos. John suffered "tribulation" like all of our brethren, "for the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ". He practiced what the early disciples preached. "Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common Salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the Saints" (Jude 3).
"10 I was in the Spirit on the LORD's day, and heard behind me a Great Voice, as of a Trumpet,"

The Apostle John's experience parallels that of being Raptured, i.e., hearing "a Great Voice, as of a Trumpet". This reminds us of the Apostle Paul's letter to the Thessalonians. "For the LORD Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first" (1Thessalonians 4:16). Some believe that this indicates a Sunday ("LORD's day") Rapture; however, it could also mean that the Rapture will only occur for those who are walking "in the Spirit", in readiness for the event-- or both. "And to wait for His Son from Heaven, Whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come" (1:10).

"11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the First and the Last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the Seven Churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

These Seven Churches could be reached by traveling to each in succession, i.e., first Ephesus, then Smyrna, and continuing through the list until arriving at Laodicea. The serial nature of the list of Seven Churches gives rise to comparing them to a serial or chronological list of periods representing the totality of Church History, as well as a chronological list of Tribulation Week Progress. Our LORD is able to lay much truth in store for those who are willing to "search out a matter" (Proverbs 25:2). "But without a parable spake He not unto them: and when they were alone, He expounded all things to His disciples" (Mark 4:34). (See the "Tribulation Saints' Experience: Revival, Persecution, or Deliverance?" section of our article, "Thy Hidden Ones", for a discussion of the Seven Churches representing 7 successive periods of Church History, as well as Tribulation Week Progress.)

"12 And I turned to see the Voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;"

The Voice that spoke with John, belonged to the LORD Jesus. The "seven golden candlesticks" allude to the candlesticks of the Sanctuary for the nation of Israel. This seven branched candlestick, known as the menorah, may be seen represented on the Arch of Titus at Rome, taken as the spoils of war (70 AD). "And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it" (Exodus 25:37). Though Israel ultimately failed to hold the "Law [that] is Light" (Proverbs 6:23) up to the world, the Church has received a similar commission to bear the Light-- as "seven golden candlesticks"-- to the world. A candlestick is not the light; however, it does lift up the flame, which gives off the light. And, that Light is Jesus Christ, Who said, "I am the Light of the World" (John 8:12).

"13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle."

The LORD Jesus is here described in the attire of a priest and judge, like Aaron's robe, "for glory and for beauty" (Exodus 28:2). Fastening the garment higher on the body-- "about the paps", i.e., the chest-- than the waist, allowed for greater movement, as well as greater dignity and majesty. "And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins" (Isaiah 11:5).

"14 His head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes were as a flame of fire;"

Again, it is "not robbery" (Philippians 2:6) for the LORD Jesus to consider Himself the equal of the Father, because the Son of God is here described in the same fashion as the Father-- the Ancient of Days. "9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of Days did sit, Whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool: His Throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire... 13 ...behold, One like the Son of Man came with the clouds of Heaven, and came to the Ancient of Days..." (Daniel 7:9,13).
15 And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters.

The LORD Jesus' feet are likened to "fine brass", which symbolize divine judgment. The "brased altar" (Exodus 38:30) and other articles associated with the sacrifice for sin (27:2-4) were made of brass. The power and majesty of the LORD Jesus' Voice in judgment is compared to the "sound of many waters". "The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea" (Psalm 93:4).

16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in His strength.

This reminds us of how Christ, the Good Shepherd (John 10:14), holds His flock eternally secure in His hand. "27 My sheep hear My Voice, and I know them, and they follow Me: 28 And I give unto them Eternal Life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of My hand" (John 10:27-28). Jesus, the Eternal Word, Who "was made flesh" (John 1:14), here represents His Words like unto a "sharp twoedged sword"-- an offensive weapon for slaying the enemy. "And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations" (Revelation 19:15).

The brilliance of the LORD Jesus' "countenance" was seen also by the unconverted Saul on the Road to Damascus. "13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a Light from Heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me. 14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a Voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And He said, I Am Jesus Whom thou persecutest" (Acts 26:13-15).

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I Am the First and the Last:

Notwithstanding the close relationship of the Apostle John to the LORD Jesus, it was more than meeting an old friend when he recognized the LORD Jesus. John "fell at His feet as dead". Just as the prophet Isaiah was frozen with disdain for himself at the sight of the Holy God, i.e., "Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of Hosts" (Isaiah 6:5), John had to be comforted by the LORD to even be able to continue the interview.

18 I Am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I Am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

Unmistakably, this is the very Jesus who was crucified on Calvary. "I Am He that liveth, and was dead." If we can believe that He was dead and now is alive, we have His Word that He is now "alive for evermore". "Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him" (Romans 6:9). So thorough is His mastery over death and hell that He possesses their key and control-- because He is the Almighty God. "He that is our God is the God of Salvation; and unto GOD the LORD belong the issues from death" (Psalm 68:20).

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

John is given an outline for the Revelation, which he is to record. "The things which thou hast seen" refers to chapter 1-- the Glorified Christ. "The things which are" corresponds to chapters 2 and 3-- the History of the Church. And, "the things which shall be hereafter" deal with chapters 4 through 22-- essentially Daniel's 70th Week (Daniel 9:24-27). [See our article, "The Seventy Weeks of Daniel", for a development of the entire 70 Weeks prophecy.]
"The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the Seven Churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the Seven Churches."

The Greek word aggelos is primarily translated as "angel", but sometimes it is translated as messenger. That the "seven stars", which are the "angels of the Seven Churches", could be their pastors, may be inferred from the reference of Daniel 12:3 to those who "turn many to righteousness". These who "turn many to righteousness" are compared to the "stars for ever and ever". "And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever" (Daniel 12:3). But, the idea that the "seven stars" are angelic beings is just as agreeable, for we know that even small children are given angelic watchcare. "Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in Heaven their angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in Heaven" (Matthew 18:10). Again, the "seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the Seven Churches". See the above remarks concerning Revelation 1:12.

Chapter 2: Letters to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, and Thyatira

A messenger carrying letters to the Seven Churches from the Apostle John on the island of Patmos, which is about 30 miles off the coast of Turkey and opposite the nearest port of the ancient city of Miletus, would land at Miletus and proceed northward about 25 miles to Ephesus. If a systematic distribution of the letters of the Revelation would take place, then a messenger would continue to the other six churches. After Ephesus, the messenger would go on "thirty more [miles] to Smyrna, and sixty-five more to Pergamos. Then moving inland in a rough semicircle southeastward, he would reach Thyatira forty-five miles away and Sardis thirty miles farther south. Turning farther inland he would come to Philadelphia about twenty-five miles away and eventually to Laodicea fifty miles beyond Philadelphia and farthest from the coast" (from Marshall Neal's Seven Churches: God's Revelation to the Church Today, pp. 3-4).

Throughout each of the letters to the Seven Churches, the LORD of the Candlesticks (or, lampstands) variously depicts some aspect about His character that the Apostle John saw when he "turned to see the Voice that spake with [him]" (Revelation 1:12). Here, the LORD Jesus is described as holding the "seven stars in His right hand"-- a picture of His ownership and control of all the messengers of all the local assemblies. "Christ is the Head of the Church: and He is the Saviour of the body" (Ephesians 5:23). His walking "in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks" signifies His complete presence in His Church. "22 And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the Head over all things to the Church, 23 Which is His body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all" (1:23).

The LORD describes each of the Seven Churches' condition with the omniscient statement: "I know thy works". "13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do" (Hebrews 4:13). This is only another statement that illustrates the divinity of the LORD Jesus. "The LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart" (1Samuel 16:7).

Ephesus-- the church of the Apostle John-- was described as a patient and working church, i.e., "I know... thy labour, and thy patience". "Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the LORD, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the LORD" (1Corinthians 15:58). Apostolic Ephesus was well-taught. Ephesus could "not bear them which are evil", and had "tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars". "20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the Truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the Truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son" (1John 2:20-22).

The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the Seven Churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the Seven Churches."
Further, Ephesus was an unfainting church, i.e., "hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted". A grand characteristic of the true Christian is perseverance. Humanly speaking, every Christian ought to be exhorted and expected to continue in faith until the end. "But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved" (Matthew 24:13). Divinely speaking, the Saints are "kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time" (1Peter 1:5). And, the Apostle John adds in his First Epistle that only those who continue in obedience are given the Divine Testimony of their sonship. "And hereby we do know that we know Him, if we keep His Commandments" (1John 2:3).

- "4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy First Love."

Ephesus had fallen out of love with the LORD Jesus Christ. The "God [that] is Love" (1John 4:16) declared, that "without Me ye can do nothing" (John 15:5), and that "without Charity, [you are] nothing" (1Corinthians 13:2). As much as Ephesus had been a working church and a well-taught church, Ephesus had now become a loveless church, i.e., "thou hast left thy First Love". Fallen-Out-of-Love Ephesus had forgotten the "great Love wherewith He loved us" (Ephesians 2:4), and now was only going through the motions of orthodoxy. We all would do well to keep on remembering the "unsearchable riches of Christ" (3:8) in every aspect of our lives and beg Him for "grace to help in time of need" (Hebrews 4:16), if we would avoid this sad condition of Loveless Ephesus.

- "5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent."

Since love is the foundational reason for human action, Loveless Ephesus was in a backslidden, unrevived condition, i.e., "thou art fallen", only detectable to the eyes of an Omniscient God. Only a relatively short time earlier, the LORD Jesus had restated the principle of love that was known to even the Old Testament Jew. "37 Thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the first and Great Commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself" (Matthew 22:37-39).

The solution to anyone who has fallen out of love with the LORD Jesus is to: (1) remember "from whence thou art fallen", i.e., that you have actually sinned, (2) repent, i.e., change your mind and heart about your past actions and present condition, and (3) repeat, i.e., "do [again] the first works" of love and faith. "Return unto Me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of Hosts" (Malachi 3:7).

Coupled with the LORD's exhortation to repent, is a threat-- repent "or else" I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent". Would our LORD threaten us so? Yes. Threaten the sinner and comfort the righteous. "19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: 20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it" (Isaiah 1:19-20). But, what if they never repent? Then, they never knew Christ. "And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from Me, ye that work iniquity" (Matthew 7:23). Remember, the righteous always ultimately repents after backsliding. "6 But Christ as a Son over His own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope stedfast unto the end... 14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end" (Hebrews 3:6,14).

- "6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate."

The LORD did not refuse to admit that even backslidden Ephesus hated the "deeds of the Nicolaitans" at that present hour--even as He hates their deeds. Is this commendation for backslidden Ephesus? Not really. Though the action of hating the "deeds of the Nicolaitans" was a right thing, without love, it was unworthy of reward. "13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire" (1Corinthians 3:13-15).

Some suggest that the "deeds of the Nicolaitans" was an advocacy of control by an elevated priesthood, because the word
Nicolaitan comes from the Greek words nikao (conquer) and laos (people). Others conjecture that the word Nicolaitans comes from the Hebrew word nicolah (let us eat), i.e., to eat things offered to idols. Whatever the case was, through understanding of God's Word, we will learn to hate what God hates. "Through Thy Precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way" (Psalm 119:104).

"7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the Tree Of Life, which is in the midst of The Paradise of God."

That only those who are presently walking with the LORD could pay heed to the message to the Seven Churches, is evident by the phrase, "he that hath an ear". A "new creature" (2Corinthians 5:17) has the new ears to hear "what the Spirit saith unto the churches". All others will not understand. "But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are Spiritually discerned" (1Corinthians 2:14).

The LORD Jesus addresses His Seven Churches as Ultimate Overcomers, i.e., "to him that overcometh". "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son" (Revelation 21:7). Christ, Who is the "Wisdom of God" (1Corinthians 1:24), is a "Tree Of Life to them that lay hold upon [Him]: and happy is every one that retaineth [Him]" (Proverbs 3:18). Therefore, the LORD Jesus offers Himself as our Reward for overcoming, as well as all the bounties of Heaven, i.e., "I [will] give to eat of the Tree Of Life, which is in the midst of The Paradise of God".

"8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the First and the Last, Which Was Dead, and Is Alive;"

Ancient Smyrna is today the modern port and manufacturing city of Izmir, Turkey--anciently named for its trade in the anesthetic and embalming herb, myrrh. Known as a political center of Asia Minor, it took its obligation of Caesar worship seriously, especially when Polycarp, the Bishop of Smyrna, was martyred by burning in 155 AD. When the proconsul pleaded to Polycarp to save his own life by denying Christ, Polycarp responded: "Eighty and six years have I served Him, and He never did me wrong. How then can I blaspheme my King and Saviour?" It is reported that the city's Jews were so anxious to see Polycarp dead that they violated their own Sabbath to haul the faggots (wood) for the fire. Like the LORD Jesus, Polycarp "witnessed a good confession" (1Timothy 6:13) of how the LORD's people live and die.

The LORD portrays Himself as "the First and the Last, Which Was Dead, and Is Alive" because of Smyrna's special need for grace in persecution. "The LORD is My Helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me" (Hebrews 13:6). Suffering and persecution are God's appointed tools to sanctify His people. Though this concept may startle contemporary professing Christians, it was employed by the Father in the sanctification of His own Son. "Though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered" (Hebrews 5:8). "For it became Him [the Father], For Whom Are All Things, and By Whom Are All Things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make The Captain Of Their Salvation [the LORD Jesus] perfect through sufferings" (Hebrews 2:10). How can our sanctification and growth in grace be any less than that of the Sinless Son Of Man? [See our article, "Martyrdom: They Loved Not Their Lives Unto the Death" for a discussion of this very sober subject.]

"9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of the m which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan."

The LORD's omniscience--"I know thy works"--should be a great comfort to the Saints. "Your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask Him" (Matthew 6:8). Suffering Smyrna benefits from the wrath of Satan, because "all things work together for good to them that love God" (Romans 8:28). Now Persecuted Smyrna becomes Sanctified Smyrna, because God's people learn more about the LORD Jesus' "riches in glory" (Philippians 4:19) when we are motivated by "tribulation".

Sanctified-Through-Suffering Smyrna had "tribulation, and poverty", yet was "rich". The Greek word ptocheia is translated "poverty"--having nothing at all. "Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the Kingdom which He hath promised to them that love Him?" (James 2:5). Having nothing at all has the tendency to force us to depend upon the LORD Jesus for all. "I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. 13 I can do
**all things** through Christ which strengtheneth me" (Philippians 4:12-13).

The Apostle Paul instructed us concerning the characteristics of a true Jew. "But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God" (Romans 2:29).

Consequently, Suffering Smyrna's Jewish persecutors-- who assisted in Polycarp's martyrdom-- were of the "synagogue of Satan". Hostility to Israel's rejected Messiah will finally turn against His people. "If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you" (John 15:18). "These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world" (16:33).

• "10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a Crown of Life."

It seems that every time the LORD speaks to us, He must tell us to not fear. "Fear none of those things which thou must suffer." John's First Epistle also reminds us, "There is no fear in Love; but perfect Love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in Love" (1John 4:18). Prison in the time of the Apostle John was normally to wait for trial or execution-- and not the punishment itself. [See our article, "Tribulation Survival Guide", to see the relationship of faith to survival during the Tribulation Week.]

"Ten days" seems to be a determined period of testing, as it was with Daniel eating the king's meat. "Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink" (Daniel 1:12). Our testing will not go on forever. Our LORD will never let us go beyond our capacity to keep from sinning. "There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is Faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make A Way To Escape, that ye may be able to bear it" (1Corinthians 10:13).

"Faithful unto death" means that our LORD has sovereignly chosen some of us to be His martyrs. Ours is not to question His judgment, but to ask for His grace to "suffer as a Christian" (1Peter 4:16) and die, "having obtained a good report [i.e., the LORD's approval] through faith" (Hebrews 11:39). Though our Reward is the LORD Himself, He does proffer gifts upon His overcomers. "I will give thee a Crown Of Life." The Epistle of James discusses this same crown, but does not attach martyrdom as a qualification. "Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the Crown of Life, which the LORD hath promised to them that Love Him" (James 1:12). Lovingly enduring trial and temptation-- even unto death-- seems to be the requirement for the Crown of Life. [See our article, "The Judgment Seat of Christ", for a fuller discussion of this Crown and other rewards for the Saints.]

• "11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the Second Death."

If you have spiritual ears, then you are obligated to hear the Spirit's message. "For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath" (Matthew 13:12). Overcomers "shall not be hurt of the Second Death", which is the fate of those cast into the "lake which burneth with fire and brimstone" (Revelation 21:8). We are given the blessed assurance that God will not suffer the rules to change after we get to Heaven, and allow us to "be hurt of the Second Death". "Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the First Resurrection: on such the Second Death hath no power" (20:6).

• "12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith He which hath The Sharp Sword With Two Edges;"

The small Turkish town of Bergma, 60 miles north of Smyrna, is ancient Pergamos. This city was built on a mountaintop, and it was famous for the invention of the animal skin parchment known as the Pergamene sheet. The city's religious worship was to Aesculapius (healing), Zeus (savior), and Caesar (patriotism). "He which hath The Sharp Sword With Two Edges" describes the LORD Jesus as one with authority. "And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in Earth" (Matthew 28:18).
"13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast My Name, and hast not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth."

The LORD's omniscience speaks of the commendable actions of the church in Pergamos "wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain among you". "For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward His Name" (Hebrews 6:10). "Satan's seat" and "where Satan dwelleth" point out the extremely evil environment of Pergamos. Though Christians live in the world, they are not of the world. "I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world" (John 17:14).

"14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication."

Unfortunately, Pergamos was a worldly church because of its toleration of those who held the "doctrine of Balaam". Balaam was the ungodly seer who was hired by Balak to curse the children of Israel in their wilderness wanderings. Balaam ended his counsel to Balak with the recommendation that the best way to defeat Israel was to corrupt Israel by intermarriage with the Moabites, and to draw Israel into eating the sacrifices in the worship of their idols. "1 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. 2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. 3 And Israel joined himself unto Balaam: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel" (Numbers 25:1-3). Thus, Balaam deviously proposed to use Jehovah's anger against Israel to destroy Israel. "Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully" (Jeremiah 48:10). May we always remember that God's hatred of our sinning and worldliness will always move Him to deal with us. "They provoked Him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they Him to anger" (Deuteronomy 32:16).

"15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate."

Laying-Down-Stumblingblocks Pergamos compounded its sin by also tolerating the "doctrine of the Nicolaitans" (cf. 2:6). It is never right, loving, or Christian to tolerate sin in the body of Christ. The Apostle Paul wrote pointedly concerning the lack of dealing with a wayward church member at Corinth. "1 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, 4 In the name of our LORD Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our LORD Jesus Christ, 5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the Day Of The LORD Jesus" (1Corinthians 5:1-5). [For more on this topic, please see our article "How to Deal With Backsliders"]

"16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with The Sword Of My Mouth."

Compromising Pergamos had to cease and desist with its "politically correct" toleration of both the doctrine of Balaam and the Nicolaitans, i.e., "repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with The Sword Of My Mouth". "Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the LORD, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you" (2Corinthians 6:17). This sounds much the same as the warning to the professed Christians to disassociate themselves from Babylon before its coming destruction. "And I heard another Voice from Heaven, saying, Come out of her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues" (Revelation 18:4).

"17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the Hidden Manna, and will give him a White Stone, and in the Stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it."
Spiritual ears will hear and obey the Spirit. Overcomers will "eat of the Hidden Manna" and not things sacrificed to idols. "And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them" (Ephesians 5:11). Unlike "being black-balled", receiving a "white stone" is a sign of acceptance. "Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My Walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an Everlasting Name, that shall not be cut off" (Isaiah 56:5). Our LORD is speaking to us "good Words and comfortable Words" (Zechariah 1:13). [See our article, "Exceeding Great and Precious Promises" to see how our God uses His Promises to meet our every need and sanctify us.]

- "18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son Of God, Who hath His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet are like fine brass;"

Thyatira's modern name is the city of Akhisar. This Turkish city is about 45 miles from Pergamos and 30 miles from Sardis. It was a natural stopping point for the caravans that traveled the important roads that passed through the city. Lydia, Paul's first recorded convert in Europe, came from Thyatira. She was a "seller of purple" (Acts 16:14), for which expensive purple dye Thyatira was famous.

Notice that the LORD Jesus represents Himself as a God of Judgment with: (1) a strong claim to His divinity, i.e., "Son Of God"-- "Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and ye perish from the way, when His wrath is kindled but a little" (Psalm 2:12), (2) searching eyes "like unto a flame of fire"-- the "Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God" (1Corinthians 2:10), and (3) feet of judgment, i.e., "fine brass", which is an even more refined brass than regular brass; thus, denoting more processing and judgment-- "in righteousness He doth judge and make war" (Revelation 19:11).

- "19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first."

Thyatira's virtues had been increasing, i.e., the "last to be more than the first". Growth is a sign of life. "But the path of the just is as the Shining Light, that shineth more and more unto The Perfect Day" (Proverbs 4:18). Growth is also commanded. "But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our LORD and Saviour Jesus Christ" (2Peter 3:18).

- "20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols."

However, growth stopped by the presence of sin, because "ye cannot serve God [grow] and mammon [sin]" (Luke 16:13) at the same time. When we are engaging in our sin, we have "eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin" (2Peter 2:14). These are the circumstances exploited by false prophets and prophetesses. "9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the Law of the LORD: 10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits" (Isaiah 30:9-10).

- "21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not."

Even Thyatira's Jezebel was given a chance to repent-- but to no avail. "6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, 7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation" (Exodus 34:6-7).

- "22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent"
Thyatira was typically a defeated church. She had already committed her spiritual adultery. She was sleeping with the enemy. "And they that escape of you shall remember Me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from Me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations" (Ezekiel 6:9).

- "And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works."

God will certainly bless the Righteous with Godly children. "And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD; and great shall be the peace of thy children" (Isaiah 54:13). Likewise, to the disobedient, God will curse their children, i.e., "I will kill her children with death". If they are old enough to sin, then they are old enough to be judged! "Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him" (3:11).

Sleeping-With-the-Enemy Thyatira had to be a divided church for there to be some that had "not known the depths of Satan". These had escaped unscathed from sin. But, rather than lecturing them on how to deal with their backslidden brethren, the LORD put upon them "none other burden". He was just as concerned about these that had "not known the depths of Satan" as He was the sin of the others in their church, and He desired that they would make it to the end without succumbing to sin. Therefore, He dealt gently with them. "A bruised reed shall [the LORD Jesus Christ] not break, and the smoking flax shall He not quench" (Isaiah 42:3).

Overcoming for the faithful of Thyatira is to simply finish the race. But, remember, this is acceptable. "I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith" (2Timothy 4:7). All that finish will be given "Power over the nations". "But the Saints of the most High shall take the Kingdom, and possess the Kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever" (Daniel 7:18).

The weakest Saint is capable of accomplishing whatever task the Master has appointed, i.e., "he [the Overcoming Saint] shall rule them with a Rod Of Iron". "I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me" (Philippians 4:13).

- "And I will give him the Morning Star."
Again, the Motivation and the Reward is the LORD Himself. Our LORD Jesus is the "Bright and Morning Star" (Revelation 22:16).

- "29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

Notice that the message is not just to Thyatira, or to just the Seven Churches, but to all the churches-- that means you and I. "Teach me to do Thy will; for Thou art my God: Thy Spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness" (Psalm 143:10).

Chapter 3: Letters to Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea

- "1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith He that hath the Seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead."

The fifth of the Seven Churches was Sardis, which was 50 miles inland from the Aegean Sea and due east of Thyatira (modern Izmur). Though the city was a prosperous trade city, e.g., its king Cresus is remembered with the saying, "as rich as Cresus", it was gradually dying of moral decadence. The LORD of the Candlesticks identifies Himself as having the "Seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars", i.e., possessing the All Present Spirit, as well as owning the Church, "which He hath purchased with His own blood" (Acts 20:28).

Without a single word of praise for past actions, Sardis is omnisciently labeled as a dead church, i.e., "thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead". This spiritually dead condition of the professed Body of Christ also was addressed by the Epistle of James. "For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also" (James 2:26). Whenever the Saints depart from their walk of faith and holiness, it is right for them to be described as dead. "But she [a widow] that liveth in pleasure [leading a voluptuous life] is dead while she liveth" (1Timothy 5:6).

- "2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God."

Dead Sardis is counseled to "strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die". If Sardis is already completely dead, then how could there be "things which remain, that are [still] ready to die"? Though Sardis was characteristically dead, Sardis still had some who had "not defiled their garments" (3:4). These were still alive! To prevent these from Spiritually dying, the LORD instructs them to "strengthen" themselves. How? Through prayer. "And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD, remember me, I pray Thee, and strengthen me, I pray Thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes" (Judges 16:28). Through the Word. "My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen Thou me according unto Thy Word" (Psalm 119:28). By His Presence. "Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the Right Hand of My righteousness" (Isaiah 41:10).

The condition of basically Alive-in-Name-Only Sardis is much more critical than apparent to modern readers of the Revelation, for the LORD said, "I have not found thy works perfect before God." Perfection, as far as our LORD Jesus was concerned, is simply to give ourselves 100% to God, as He has completely offered Himself to us. "Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect" (Matthew 5:48). [See John Wesley's "A Plain Account of Christian Perfection" and our study, "An Urgent Call to Christian Perfection" for a development of this thought.] So, the LORD's call to "strengthen" is to those who had "not defiled their garments" (3:4), and it gives the sense of imminent danger, if action is not taken quickly.

- "3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a Thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."

In essence, the LORD advises Dead Sardis to remember, repent, and hold fast. They were to "remember" in the present what they had "received and heard" in the past. "Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in
me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you" (Philippians 4:9). Remembering the "great things the LORD hath done" (Mark 5:19) for them, they were to "repent, and hold fast". "Prove all things; hold fast that which is Good" (1Thessalonians 5:21).

The LORD then warns Sardis. "If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a Thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee." Because a thief is an adversary, the LORD warns that He will treat impenitent Sardis as an adversary. "For yourselves know perfectly that the Day of the LORD so cometh as a thief in the night. 3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that Day should overtake you as a thief" (1Thessalonians 5:2-4). Whether the occasion is a Pre-Tribulational Rapture or a Pre-Wrath Rapture, those who are not ready, will see Him as a Thief. [See our article, "The Seventh Trumpet and the Second Rapture", to explore the idea of more than one Rapture.]

Typically, the "few names in Sardis" correspond to "narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life" (Matthew 7:14). Even inside the Professed Church, there are only a "few" that had "not defiled their garments". Why? Defilement occurs because we do not hate sinning. "I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me" (Psalm 101:3). But, more importantly, we become defiled because we do not sense our need to cling to the LORD, Who is our Only Good. "Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is Good" (Romans 12:9). Therefore, the privilege of walking with the LORD "in white" belongs to the undefiled, "for they are worthy".

White is the color of the raiment of the angels (Mark 16:5) and of the robes of the Redeemed. "After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the Throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands" (Revelation 7:9).

To "not blot out" the name of the Redeemed from the Book of Life is the privilege given to the Overcomers. If salvation, is "by grace" (Ephesians 2:8), then being kept in the Book Of Life is also God making "all grace abound toward you" (2Corinthians 9:8). On reflection, we do not value the grace of God enough. "By Whom [our LORD Jesus Christ] also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand" (Romans 5:2).

How does the Spirit speak to the churches? The Revelation is only a part of the inspired Word of God. "For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost" (2Peter 1:21). And, the voice of the Scriptures is the unmistakable voice of the Spirit. "16 All Scripture is given by inspiration [the breath, i.e., Spirit] of God" (2Timothy 3:16). So, the Word of God, which incorporates this God-Breathed Revelation, is how the Holy Spirit communicates with His Church.

The Philadelphia of the Revelation, the city of brotherly love, is now a small village known as Alasehir. It is situated in modern Turkey, about 28 miles southeast of Sardis and 75 miles from the Aegean Sea coast. Numerous pagan temples dotted the skyline of the ancient city, with their columns dedicated to noteworthy citizens. An earthquake that devastated Sardis in 17 AD did the same to Philadelphia. During the ensuing years, Philadelphia was plagued with recurring quakes.
The LORD Jesus reveals Himself as the standard of holiness and Truth, as only God can, i.e., "He that is holy, He that is true". "There is none holy as the LORD" (1Samuel 2:2). And, "The LORD is the True God" (Jeremiah 10:10). The possession of the "Key of David" (Revelation 3:7) alludes to Christ's absolute Power over His Church to open and shut without hindrance. Notably, this Power was offered to the Apostle Peter, as well as to every living Saint. Of the Apostle Peter it is said: "And I [Jesus] will give unto thee [Peter] the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on Earth shall be bound in Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on Earth shall be loosed in Heaven" (Matthew 16:19). And, for the rest of us, this magnificent PrayerPromise is recorded: "If two of you shall agree on Earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in Heaven" (Matthew 18:19).

- "8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an Open Door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My Word, and hast not denied My Name."

Our omniscient Eldest Brother (Hebrews 2:11), the LORD Jesus, assessed the condition of Faithful Philadelphia, with the offer of a Window of Opportunity to accomplish the ministry of His Word, i.e., "I have set before thee an Open Door". In spite of Philadelphia's "little strength", these faithful ones had kept His Word and not denied His Name-- no mean achievement. This illustrates that the Almighty is not interested in any supposed greatness on our part, but in simple faithfulness. "For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole Earth, to shew Himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward Him" (2Chronicles 16:9).

The beginning of the end of the Window of Opportunity to missionize the world with the Gospel, will come when the Church walks through the Open Door of the Pre-Tribulational Rapture. "After this I looked, and, behold, a Door was opened in Heaven: and the first Voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither" (Revelation 4:1).

Possessing-a-Little-Strength Philadelphia Christians are blessed with the opportunity of proving the strength of God. "9 And He said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for My strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong" (2Corinthians 12:9-10).

- "9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee."

When God's people are unwilling to let the difference between the holy and the profane, to become blurred by those who falsely profess Spirituality, i.e., the "synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie", then the LORD Jesus will ensure that that difference will be upheld at His Judgment Seat. "I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee." This is the same concept that speaks of the submission of even the enemies of the LORD Jesus Christ to Himself at the Judgment Seat. "9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in Earth, and things under the Earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is LORD, to the glory of God the Father" (Philippians 2:9-11).

- "10 Because thou hast kept The Word Of My Patience, I also will keep thee from the Hour of Temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the Earth."

Because of Faithful Philadelphia's keeping of the "Word Of [His] Patience", the LORD Jesus has promised those who have that Spiritual character of the Philadelphians: "I also will keep thee from the Hour of Temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the Earth." Unlike the solo participation of Enoch and Elijah ( Genesis 5:24; 2Kings 2:11) in their individual Raptures, the Pre-Tribulational Rapture includes all the Watching and Waiting Church. [See our article, "A Tale of Ten Virgins", for an explanation of who is watching and waiting.] Notice that the following Words of the LORD Jesus are both a Command to pray for escape, as well as a Promise that escape is possible. "Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man" (Luke 21:36).
The "Hour of Temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the Earth" (Revelation 3:10) makes reference to more than a local situation for this originally addressed church in Asia Minor. The "Hour of Temptation" (3:10) is equivalent to 15 days, if Daniel's Seventieth Week (1 week) equals 2,520 days. One hour would be 1/168 of a week or .0059523 of a week, which is 15 days. This would be the time equivalent to Tishri 1 to Tishri 15. If the Pre-Wrath Rapture of the Church occurs at perhaps the midnight hour on Tishri 1, then approximately 8 to 9 days (depending on how you count it) would be left in the Tribulation Week, which would then extend through Tishri 9. This would allow for the pouring out of about one Vial a day during the Seven Vial Judgments. Armageddon lasts 5 days from Tishri 10 (the Second Coming of the LORD Jesus Christ) to Tishri 14-- the day before Tishri 15 (the Inauguration of the Millennial Reign of the LORD Jesus Christ on Earth). 9 days (for the Vial Judgments) plus 5 days (for Armageddon) equals 14 days, which lacks only one day to complete the "Hour of Temptation" (Revelation 3:10). That one day lacking is Tishri 15. [See our article, "The Appointed Times", to see how the Seven Feasts of Israel of Leviticus 23 correspond to upcoming prophetic events.]

- "11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy Crown."

Though the Apostle John recorded the Revelation toward the end of the First Century AD-- nearly 1,900 years ago-- our LORD did not think it out of place to say, "I come quickly." In fact, the LORD Jesus repeated the same statement three other times in the Revelation (22:7,12,20). Admittedly, that has the tendency to raise the hopes and expectations of the readers for a soon Coming of the LORD Jesus; but, was that not His purpose? Consequently, any decision made by the Saints during the last approximately 1,900 years based upon that statement of Coming quickly, is based upon faith-- and justifiable. "I Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the elders obtained a good report" (Hebrews 11:1-2).

With the words "hold that fast which thou hast" (Revelation 3:11), the LORD warns His faithful to "keep on, keepin' on". The key to receiving the benefit of anything received by faith, is patience and perseverance. "35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise" (Hebrews 10:35-36). Crowns or rewards may be lost, i.e., "that no man take thy Crown" (Revelation 3:11), so care must be taken that we do not stumble into sin. "Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward" (2John 8). [See our article, "He Will Subdue Our Iniquities", to see how God makes normal Christians to walk without sinning.]

- "12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the Temple of My God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the Name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, which is New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of Heaven from My God: and I will write upon him My New Name."

Remembering the earthquakes of ancient Philadelphia, you can easily imagine the frightened citizens of Philadelphia scurrying out of the temples, whose pillars were inscribed with their names, with each after shock. By comparison, our LORD "will write upon" the esteemed inhabitants of the New Jerusalem, His "New Name"-- signifying His ownership, for we "are bought with a price" (1Corinthians 6:20), and signifying a New Chapter in our lives, for "He will dwell with" us forever (Revelation 21:3). And, the dwellers of New Jerusalem "shall go no more out". This is perfect tranquility. "Thou wilt keep him in Perfect Peace, whose mind is stayed on Thee: because he trusteth in Thee" (Isaiah 26:3).

- "13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

The Spiritual ears to hear the Command of the Pre-Tribulational Rapture-- "Come up hither" (Revelation 4:1)-- are the same to hear "what the Spirit saith unto the churches". Likewise, those who refuse to hear have already been described. "For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them" (Acts 28:27).

- "14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the Faithful and True
Witness, the Beginning of the Creation of God;"

The last of the Seven Churches was Laodicea, whose name meant "justice of the people". It was about an 100 miles inland from the Aegean Sea, 40 miles southeast of Philadelphia, and due west of Colosse. Laodicea was known for its wool industry, its production of an eyesalve, and its banking industry. Because the city did not have a good water supply nearby, it had to depend more on diplomacy than military strength to prevent a siege.

The description of the LORD Jesus as the "Amen, the Faithful and True Witness" is our LORD's way of showing the necessity of clear-cut delineations between good and evil, light and darkness-- as opposed to the unwillingness to take a stand for the good and against the evil. "5 This then is the message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, that God is Light, and in Him is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the Truth: 7 But if we walk in the Light, as He is in the Light, we have fellowship one with another, and the Blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanseth us from all sin" (1John 1:5-7).

Here, it is significant that the LORD Jesus is so confident of His divinity that He would label Himself as the "Beginning of the Creation of God". This identifies the LORD Jesus as "begotten of the Father in a manner inconceivable and inexpressible by men, before any creatures were in being" (from John Gill's comments on Colossians 1:15)-- as unique as only God can be. "15 Who [Jesus] is the Image of the Invisible God, the Firstborn of Every Creature: 16 For by Him [Jesus] were all things created, that are in Heaven, and that are in Earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him" (Colossians 1:15-16).

* "15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot."

In this instance, Laodicea's Spiritual temperature is omnisciently understood to be "neither cold nor hot". Our LORD prefers a more straightforward profession of unbelief ("cold") or faith ("hot"). "He that is not with Me is against Me: and he that gathereth not with Me scattereth" (Luke 11:23). At least a straightforward admission of unbelief can be more readily approached with the bold claims of repentance and faith. "13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. 14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. 15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. 16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. 17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!" (15:13-17).

* "16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth."

Lukewarmness is the transitional condition of having been warm-- but now backslidden. The true warmth, like the glory of God, has departed from Miserable Laodicea. "And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the Ark of God was taken" (1Samuel 4:21). Like the lukewarm and nauseous mineral spring water near ancient Laodicea, the Lukewarm church at Laodicea caused God to vomit them out of His mouth. Again, the God of Truth (Psalm 31:5) refuses to hold up a compromising and uncertain standard of gray. He-- and His people-- must be known by the certain sound of fervent hot "HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD" (Zechariah 14:20).

* "17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked."

The stark contrast between the Laodicean's perception of themselves, i.e., "rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing", and the LORD's perception of them. i.e., "wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked", is the difference between self-deception and a true assessment. "For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself" (Galatians 6:3).
"18 I counsel thee to buy of Me Gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and White Raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with Eyesalve, that thou mayest see."

The only advice worth taking, comes from God. "22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge? 23 Turn you at My Reproof: behold, I will pour out My Spirit unto you, I will make known My Words unto you" (Proverbs 1:22-23). The LORD Jesus gives counsel concerning the repentance of Laodicea's so-called Christianity: (1) purchase the "True Riches" (Luke 16:11) from Christ of "Gold tried in the fire" (Revelation 3:18) by seeking "first the Kingdom Of God, and His righteousness" (Matthew 6:33), (2) acquire "White Raiment" (Revelation 3:18), which is the "Righteousness of Saints" (19:8) flowing from a right relationship with Jesus Christ, and (3) confess your wretched condition of self-deception to the LORD, then He will be "faithful and just to forgive [you] sins, and to cleanse [you] from all unrighteousness" (1John 1:9), i.e., "anoint thine eyes with Eyesalve, that thou mayest see" (Revelation 3:18).

"19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent."  

God is love (1John 4:8), but that does not mean that He will not chasten His people for sinning. Ask Adam and Eve if sin had consequences. Providentially, the LORD is known for seeing His good works through to their conclusion. "Being confident of this very thing, that He which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ" (Philippians 1:6). It is actually a matter of joy that the LORD sees something about Deceived Laodicea's sonship, that Laodicea could only prove by repentance. "6 For whom the LORD loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the Father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons" (Hebrews 12:6-8).

"20 Behold, I stand at The Door, and knock: if any man hear My Voice, and open The Door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me."  

This is the classic invitation verse used by Soul Winners, who have brought a Lost Sinner down the Roman's Road of Salvation: (1) "all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God" (Romans 3:23), (2) the "wages [earnings] of sin is death" (Romans 6:23), (3) but the "[free] gift of God is Eternal Life through Jesus Christ our LORD" (Romans 6:23), (4) "if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the LORD Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved" (Romans 10:9), and (5) "for whosoever shall call upon the Name of the LORD shall be saved" (Romans 10:13).

However, notice that the LORD Jesus Christ is standing outside of the church at Laodicea-- knocking for permission to enter. Though God does give "repentance to the acknowledging of the Truth" (2Timothy 2:25), He only receives that repentance from a voluntary submission from the sinner. "Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool" (Isaiah 1:18).

Lukewarm Laodicea is also composed of those professed Christians who have never actually been saved-- but are still known to God to be elect-- in addition to the backsliders of Laodicea. These Elect-But-Lost Laodiceans are among those who repent at the Second Coming of the LORD Jesus Christ. "Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen" (Revelation 1:7).

Elect-But-Lost Israel will also repent at the LORD's Second Coming. "Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the Earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children" (Isaiah 66:8). Both of these will enter as subjects of our LORD's Millennial Kingdom (Revelation 20:6)

"21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My Throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His Throne."
Overcomers of this Church Age "shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years" (Revelation 20:6). "For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith" (1John 5:4). The LORD Jesus-- our Example of overcoming-- has graciously invited us to share the inheritance of His Government with us. And, if we will share with Him in judging this world, then should we not be careful to exercise love when making judgments about our daily life? "2 Do ye not know that the Saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?" (1Corinthians 6:2-3).

- "22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

Let no man say that he has not been warned. It has always been a matter of whether or not we have been willing to listen to the counsel of the Holy Spirit. "24 Therefore whosoever heareth these Sayings of Mine, and doeth Them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a Rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a Rock. 26 And every one that heareth these Sayings of Mine, and doeth Them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it" (Matthew 7:24-27).

Chapter 4: Angels and Saints Around the Throne

- "1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in Heaven: and the first Voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."

Again, the divisions of the Book of Revelation follow the Divine Pattern of chapter 1, verse 19, where the Apostle John is commanded to record: (1) the "things which thou hast seen", i.e., the revelation of the LORD of the Candelsticks in chapter 1, (2) the "things which are", i.e., the complete, future "history" of the Church-- from Pentecost to the Pre-Tribulational Rapture-- as seen in chapters 2 and 3, and (3) the "things which shall be hereafter", i.e., essentially the events of the Tribulation Week as seen in chapters 4 through 22. [See our article, "Must There Be a Pre-Tribulational Rapture?", for an exposition of 2Thessalonians 2:1-12 concerning the removal of the Restraining Influence.]

Just as John earlier saw a vision of the LORD Jesus Christ, i.e., he "was in the Spirit on the LORD's day [Sunday], and heard behind [him] a Great Voice, as of a Trumpet" (Revelation 1:10), this chapter of the Revelation begins with a new, Heavenly vision, when he saw that a "door was opened in Heaven" (4:1). This is the Open Door of the Pre-Tribulational Rapture that was shown to the faithful Philadelphians. "I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My Word, and hast not denied My Name" (3:8). Interestingly, the LORD Jesus described more than one door in His Olivet Discourse. "So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors" (Matthew 24:33). I believe that this indicates more than one Rapture event will occur.

The "Voice which [the Apostle John] heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with [him]; which said, Come up hither" (4:1) reminds us of the Apostle Paul's description of a Rapture event. "In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the Last Trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed" (1Corinthians 15:52). Twice, the expression, "Come up hither" is used-- Revelation 4:1 and 11:12, describing the Pre-Tribulational Rapture and the Pre-Wrath Rapture, respectively. Finally, "I will shew thee things which must be hereafter" (4:1) refers to the events of the Seal Judgments, the Trumpet Judgments, the Seven Thunders, and the Vial Judgments that complete Daniel's 70th Week (Daniel 9:24-27).

- "2 And immediately I was in the Spirit: and, behold, a Throne was set in Heaven, and One sat on the Throne."

Once the Pre-Tribulational Rapture Command-- "Come up hither"-- is given, the obedient Saints' response will cause them to be immediately translated into the Heavenly presence of the Throne of God. "Thou wilt shew me the Path of Life: in Thy presence is fulness of joy; at Thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore" (Psalm 16:11). Only those who are ready, will respond. "Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of Man cometh at an hour when ye think not" (Luke 12:40). It appears that the cry, "Behold, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet Him" (Matthew 25:6), will precede-- ever so quickly-- the actual
"Come Up Hither" Command. The Watching and Waiting Wise Virgins (Matthew 25) will be ready, while the Foolish Virgins will hear, but not be ready, i.e., be backslidden. "The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways" (Proverbs 14:14).

[See our article, "A Tale of Ten Virgins", for an exposition of the Matthew 25 parable describing the difference between the prepared and the unprepared.]

- "3 And He that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the Throne, in sight like unto an emerald."

This exalted picture of the presence of God was seen also by Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel (Exodus 24:1) when the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20) were given. "And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under His feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of Heaven in his [or, "its", i.e., the body of Heaven's] clearness" (24:10). Also, the "breastplate of judgment" (28:15), the high priestly garment worn by Aaron, had twelve stones-- beginning with the sardius or sardine stone (probably signifying Reuben, the firstborn) and ending with the jasper stone (probably denoting Benjamin, the youngest)-- which corresponded to the Twelve Tribes of Israel. "And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes" (28:21). The "rainbow round about the Throne" (Revelation 4:3) may also be the LORD's way to remind us of Noah-- a Gentile-- and that the Gentiles are also a part of His covenant. Thus, both God's covenanted people of Israel and the Gentiles are remembered around God's Throne.

- "4 And round about the Throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold."

Again, these 24 Elders seem to represent the entirety of the Saints of God, both Israel and the Church. "And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man shall sit in the Throne of His glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel" (Matthew 19:28). There seems to have been an understanding of even the ancient Jews that they would have a part in rulership during the reign of the Messiah. "I beheld till the thrones were cast down [or, set up], and the Ancient of Days did sit, Whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool: His Throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire" (Daniel 7:9). And so, the Church will also be honored to judge alongside the LORD Jesus during the Millennium. "And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years" (Revelation 20:4).

That they are "clothed in white raiment" (Revelation 4:4), indicates that they are Overcomers, i.e., a Promise given to the faithful of the Church at Sardis (3:5). "He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment" (3:5). The "crowns of gold" (4:4) are the stephanos (Greek), which are the wreaths or garlands which were given as a prize to victors in public games, e.g., the ancient Olympics. "For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith" (1John 5:4).

- "5 And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

The magnificence and awesomeness of God's Throne is illustrated by the "lightnings and thunderings and voices" (4:5). "With God is terrible majesty" (Job 37:22). The "seven lamps of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seven Spirits of God" (Revelation 4:5) are symbolic of the perfection of the Holy Spirit-- the third member of the Trinity. "3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? 4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God" (Acts 5:3-4).

- "6 And before the Throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind."
The "sea of glass" (4:6) indicates the tranquility of the presence of God, i.e., as calm water reflects like glass. "Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the Throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever" (Isaiah 9:7). The "four beasts" (Revelation 4:6) are properly, four living creatures; and, not to be confused with the Antichrist-- the beast "out of the sea" (13:1)-- or the False Prophet-- the beast "out of the Earth" (13:11). Instead, these "four beasts" (Revelation 4:6) correspond to the seraphim-- a six-winged angelic being (Isaiah 6:2)-- seen by the prophet Ezekiel in Babylon by the river Chebar (Ezekiel 1:1). Though Ezekiel described his vision of "four living creatures" (1:5) as having each "four wings" (1:6), it does not disqualify Ezekiel's living creatures from being the six-winged seraphim of Isaiah 6, i.e., by saying that they had only four wings.

- "7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle."

That these "four beasts" (Revelation 4:6) are the same as Ezekiel's "four living creatures" (Ezekiel 1:5), is apparent by the similarity of both of their descriptions. "As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox [which corresponds to the calf] on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle" (Ezekiel 1:10). These are the seraphim, who are the angels that stand in the presence of God. "God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the Throne of His holiness" (Psalm 47:8).

- "8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come."

The seraphim take great delight in the holiness of God. "And one [seraphim] cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory" (Isaiah 6:3). To which we may add, "Be ye holy; for I [the LORD] am holy" (1Peter 1:16). And, we are reminded, "Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the LORD" (Hebrews 12:14).

- "9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the Throne, Who liveth for ever and ever,"

"Glory and honour and thanks" (4:9) are given to the Eternal God by the angels. How much more should we, who were rescued from the "blackness of darkness for ever" (Jude 13), praise Him? "Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom He hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy" (Psalm 107:2).

- "10 The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the Throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the Throne, saying,"

Notice that the Saints, who "know their God [and who] shall be strong, and do exploits" (Daniel 11:32), will fall down before the Throne of God and worship Him; and, not attempt to recall their past deeds and exploits for their own glorification. "Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for His Name alone is excellent; His glory is above the Earth and Heaven" (Psalm 148:13). [See our article, "The Judgment Seat of Christ, Or, Will There Be Any Stars In My Crown!", for thoughts on the rewards promised to us by God.]

- "11 Thou art worthy, O LORD, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy
pleasure they are and were created."

God alone is worthy to receive praise, i.e., "to receive glory and honour and power", because God alone is good. "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing" (Revelation 5:12). And, "There is none good but One, that is, God" (Mark 10:18).

Our LORD Jesus Christ is the pre-eminent Creator. "16 For by Him were all things created, that are in Heaven, and that are in Earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him: 17 And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist" (Colossians 1:16-17).

And, what was the LORD Jesus' purpose for our creation? God created us for His pleasure, i.e., "for Thy pleasure they are and were created" (Revelation 4:11). For this reason, our trusting in God is the fulfillment of the reason for our existence. "But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a Rewarder of them that diligently seek Him" (Hebrews 11:6). [See our article, "How to Trust God, Or, Our Necessities Are Merely Opportunities to Trust God", to see how we can please God.]

**Chapter 5: The Worthy Lamb Prepares to Open the Seven Seals**

- "1 And I saw in the Right Hand of Him that sat on the Throne a Book written within and on the backside, sealed with Seven Seals."

A book "sealed with Seven Seals" is seen in this continuing Heavenly vision-- which began in chapter 4-- in the "Right Hand of Him that sat on the Throne" (5:1). The Right Hand is indicative of the power and authority of the LORD Jesus Christ, to Whom "all power is given unto" (Matthew 28:18). "Let Thy hand be upon the Man of Thy Right Hand [Jesus], upon the Son of Man whom Thou madest strong for Thyself" (Psalm 80:17). It will become apparent in verse 7 that the Father is actually here indicated; but still, Jesus said, "All things that the Father hath are Mine" (John 16:15).

The fact that the Book is "written within and on the backside" (Revelation 5:1) points to the fullness or completeness of Its contents. "But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full" (Genesis 15:16). The sealing "with Seven Seals" (Revelation 5:1) speaks of the importance of the Book's contents. "O Earth, Earth, Earth, hear the Word of the LORD" (Jeremiah 22:29).

- "2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?"

Worthiness is a question that even the Angels of Heaven ask; but, the reply is anticipated. Unquestionably, our LORD alone is worthy "to open the Book" (5:2). "Thou art worthy, O LORD, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created" (4:11). Because the Saints submit their wills to Him that His Spirit may work in us "to will and to do of His good pleasure" (Philippians 2:13), we are then "accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man" (Luke 21:36)-- which is a Promise for the Pre-Tribulational Rapture.

- "3 And no man in Heaven, nor in Earth, neither under the Earth, was able to open the Book, neither to look thereon."

This matter of opening the Book and "loosing the seals thereof" (5:2) requires more than the strength and intelligence of the "strong angel" (5:2). In short, "no man" (5:3) was found to open the Book. "And He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him; and His righteousness, it sustained Him" (Isaiah 59:16). Man is accounted as many "grasshoppers" in the sight of Him that "sitteth upon the circle of the Earth" (40:22). "Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?" (2:22).
"4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the Book, neither to look thereon."

Not surprisingly, the Apostle John-- more than an excellent example for the Body of Christ-- wept because no one "was found worthy to open and to read the Book" (5:4). "8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my LORD, what shall be the end of these things? 9 And He said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the Words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end" (Daniel 12:8-9).

"5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the Book, and to loose the Seven Seals thereof."

One of the 24 Elders (4:10) tells John the Beloved to stop crying because Someone has been found to "open the Book" (5:5). This Someone had "prevailed" (5:5) or overcome, to be able to open the Book. "And having spoiled principalities and powers, He made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it" (Colossians 2:15). The "Lion of the tribe of Juda" (Revelation 5:5) refers to Christ in reference to Jacob's prophecy concerning his son, Judah. "9 Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? 10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto Him [Jesus Christ] shall the gathering of the people be" (Genesis 49:9-10).

The "Root of David" (Revelation 5:5) indicates that the LORD Jesus was not just the "son of David" (Matthew 22:42), but was also before David. "42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose Son is He? They say unto Him, The Son of David. 43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call Him LORD, saying, 44 The LORD said unto My Lord, Sit Thou on My right hand, till I make Thine enemies Thy footstool? 45 If David then call Him LORD, how is He His Son?" (Matthew 22:42-45). This enigma of understanding how the LORD Jesus can be both the "Root and the Offspring of David" (Revelation 22:16) is a secret, which is plain only to those who walk in faith. "A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth" (Proverbs 14:6). And, how does one enter this walk of faith? By submitting to the truth that is known by all men. "19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. 20 For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse" (Romans 1:19-20).

"6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the Throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as It had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the Earth."

Surrounding the Throne were: (1) the angelic seraphim, which are the "four beasts" (4:6), and (2) the representatives of the Old and New Testament Saints, which are the "four and twenty elders" (4:10). And, "in the midst of the Throne", is a Lamb "as It had been slain" (5:6). This, of course, is the LORD Jesus Christ. "Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world" (John 1:29). This Lamb has "seven horns" (Revelation 5:6), which represent the perfection of power. Daniel understood the horns to represent kingly power, i.e., "And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings" (Daniel 7:24). The "seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God" (Revelation 5:6) represent the "eyes of the LORD [which] run to and fro throughout the whole Earth" (2Chronicles 16:9). "7 Whither shall I go from Thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from Thy presence? 8 If I ascend up into Heaven, Thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, Thou art there. 9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; 10 Even there shall Thy hand lead me, and Thy Right Hand shall hold me" (Psalm 139:7-10).

Again, the contrast of the LORD Jesus being both the "Lion of the tribe of Juda" (Revelation 5:5) and a Lamb (5:6) at the same time, demonstrate the all-sufficiency that the LORD Jesus is to His people. "Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God" (2Corinthians 3:5). God's people ought to take great joy in this revelation, because it demonstrates that the LORD is revealing His secrets to His people. "His secret is with the righteous" (Proverbs 3:32). And, secrets such as the Pre-Tribulational Rapture are meant to be revealed to the Righteous. "Surely the LORD GOD will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets" (Amos 3:7).

"7 And He came and took the Book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the Throne."
This verse indicates that "Him that sat upon the Throne" (5:7) is the Father. However, both the Father and the Son are identified as the Ancient of Days (Daniel 7:9 and Revelation 1:14). The unity of the Father and the Son is no trouble to the understanding of the Righteous. "I and My Father are One" (John 10:30). Though the Saints will always be His creation, we are intended to have a union with our Creator, in a fashion similar to the union of the Father with the Son. "That they all may be one; as Thou, Father, art in Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me" (17:21).

- "8 And when He had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of Saints."

Both the angelic seraphim, i.e., the "four beasts" (5:8), and the 24 Elders worship the Lamb. Twice in the Revelation, the Apostle John was told to only "worship God" (19:10, 22:9). The classic picture of angels with harps is seen here, but with the Saints as well, in harp accompaniment. "Praise the LORD with harp; sing unto Him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings" (Psalm 33:2).

What happened to all those prayers uttered by the Saints throughout the ages? "The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles" (Psalm 34:17). Our God must consider the "prayers of Saints" to be precious to place them in "golden vials full of odours" (Revelation 5:8). "The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon Him, to all that call upon Him in truth" (Psalm 145:18). It is a lie of the devil that our God does not hear or answer our prayers. "12 Then shall ye call upon Me, and ye shall go and pray unto Me, and I will hearken unto you. 13 And ye shall seek Me, and find Me, when ye shall search for Me with all your heart" (Jeremiah 29:12-13).

- "9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the Book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;"

A "new song" (5:9) is appropriate to be sung, because the Revelation is full of our LORD making "all things new" (21:5): (1) a "new name" (2:17) is promised to all overcomers, which signifies a new relationship with the One Who Gives the Name, (2) a "New Jerusalem" (3:12), which is the new residence of the Saints in the Father's House of "many mansions" (John 14:2), is also promised to the overcomers, and (3) a "New Heaven and a New Earth" (Revelation 21:1) indicate our LORD's ability to give an absolutely fresh beginning to everything. "There is none like unto the LORD our God" (Exodus 8:10).

Why are the Saints overcomers? The Saints overcome because God has made provision for our victory: (1) Victory over the world-- "4 This is the victory that overcometh the world, even your faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Christ" (1 John 5:4-5), (2) Victory over the flesh-- "If ye walk in the Spirit, ye shall not fulfil the lusts of the flesh" (Galatians 5:16), and (3) Victory over Satan-- "The shield of faith shall quench all the fiery darts of the wicked" (Ephesians 6:16). And, "God shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly" (Romans 16:20). [See the 'Conclusion' of our article, "An Urgent Call to Christian Perfection", to see how Charles G. Finney attempted to demonstrate that Christian victory and overcoming are actually what Scripture calls sanctification-- and what Finney, Wesley, and myself have called Christian Perfection.]

The new song begins, "Thou art worthy to take the Book, and to open the seals thereof" (Revelation 5:9), because the LORD Jesus' worthiness is key to His ability to open the seals. "O sing unto the LORD a new song: for He hath done marvellous things: His right hand, and His holy arm, hath gotten Him the victory" (Psalm 98:1). The song continues, "Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation" (Revelation 5:9), demonstrating that His atonement is the basis for His worthiness. "Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men" (Ephesians 4:8).

- "10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the Earth."

The hosts of Heaven have good reason to be singing the praises to the Lamb of God, for our LORD's victory is our victory. "But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our LORD Jesus Christ" (1 Corinthians 15:57). Because the LORD Jesus suffered, died, and rose again, it is we that are "partakers of the benefit" (1 Timothy 6:2). For example, we will partake of the administration of the Millennial Reign of our LORD Jesus Christ. "And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word
of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years" (Revelation 20:4).

- "11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the Throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;"

The scene around the Throne is animated with "the voice" (5:11)-- a united voice-- of: (1) "many angels", (2) the angelic seraphim (angels who abide in the presence of the LORD), i.e., the "beasts", and (3) the representatives of the Old and New Testament Saints, i.e., the "elders". Their number is more than 100,000,000-- "ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands" (5:11). This hearkens back to Daniel's description of the scene around the Throne of the Ancient of Days. "A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the judgment was set, and the Books were opened" (Daniel 7:10). The scenes are so similar in both Daniel and the Revelation, that it is as if both writers were recording the same event from Old Testament and New Testament perspectives that were nearly 700 years apart.

- "12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

The dwellers of the "sea of glass" (4:6), or sea of tranquility, around the Throne of God give forth a Mega Voice, i.e., "loud voice" (5:12), praise of the Lamb. "7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength. 8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto His Name: bring an offering, and come into His courts" (Psalm 96:7-8). Gratitude and love-- for His Sacrifice of Himself-- have been the Saints' inspiration throughout their Earthly sojourn for their obedience to the Son of God. "For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments are not grievous [or, burdensome]" (1John 5:3).

Praise to the LORD Jesus Christ, the Lamb of God, is becoming or appropriate-- "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."-- unlike giving praise to man. "Praise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely [or, becoming]" (Psalm 147:1). Praising God must take up much of the time of the Saints in Heaven, because the LORD Jesus alone is infinitely worthy of receiving praise. "By Him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His Name" (Hebrews 13:15).

- "13 And every creature which is in Heaven, and on the Earth, and under the Earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever."

All of creation "in Heaven, and on the Earth, and under the Earth, and such as are in the sea" (5:13) realize the appropriateness of giving praise to the Worthy Lamb. At our LORD's Triumphal Entry at the beginning of the crucifixion week, the Pharisees objected to the unadulterated praise given by the disciples to Christ. Little did those Pharisees realize how appropriate that praise was. So appropriate was the praise, that the inanimate creation would cry out, if the disciples ceased their praise. "37 And when He was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; 38 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the Name of the LORD: peace in Heaven, and glory in the highest. 39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto Him, Master, rebuke Thy disciples. 40 And He answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out" (Luke 19:37-40).

- "14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever."
Some have labelled the word "Amen" the best known word in human speech; since both the Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and English all mean the same thing. Before a discourse, "Amen" signifies a statement of certainty, i.e., surely, truly, of a truth. At the end of a discourse, the "Amen" signifies hearty agreement from the hearers, i.e., so it is, so be it, may it be fulfilled. For this reason, the LORD Jesus identified Himself to the Laodicean Church as the "Amen, the Faithful and True Witness" (3:14). The "four beasts" (5:14) are voicing their agreement to the praise offering, "Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him [the Father] that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb [the Son] for ever and ever" (5:13).

The 24 Elders "fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever" (5:14). Satan requested this same worship from the LORD Jesus Christ, when Jesus was tempted in the wilderness before beginning His Earthly ministry. "9 And [Satan] saith unto Him, All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the LORD thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve" (Matthew 4:9-10).

Worship is appropriate for the Lamb, because it is only appropriate to "worship God" (Revelation 22:9). "God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth" (John 4:24). Understanding the character of God enables us to ascribe to Him the "glory due unto His Name" (Psalm 29:2). And, imitating that character-- or, following in "His steps" (1Peter 2:21)-- demonstrates that we are truly worshipping "Him in Spirit and in Truth" (John 4:24).

If we will worship God endlessly in Heaven, then our lives should now demonstrate that we give more than lip service to the High and Lofty One That Inhabiteth Eternity (Isaiah 57:15), that our worship would now be acceptable. "1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God" (Romans 12:1-2).

Chapter 6: Opening the First Six Seal Judgments

- "1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see."

When considering the Apocalyptic Judgments, we must remember that "God is the judge" (Psalm 75:7). The LORD Jesus Christ's Second Coming is all about His judgment of the Earth. "26 For as the Father hath life in Himself; so hath He given to the Son to have life in Himself; 27 And hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man" (John 5:26-27). The Lamb of God (John 1:36) was alone found worthy to open the seals (Revelation 5:9). The "four beasts" (6:1) are the angelic seraphim around the throne of God described earlier (4:6; 5:6). Their invitation to John to "come and see" (6:1) has the thunderous sound of authority.

- "2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer."

This is the First Seal Judgment, which signifies political conquering. "When Thy Judgments are in the Earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness" (Isaiah 26:9). Though the LORD Jesus Christ returns riding a "white horse" (Revelation 19:11), this rider appears to be a spurious, substitute Christ, i.e., the Antichrist, who begins the Tribulation Week by confirming "the covenant with many for one week" (Daniel 9:27). This "conquering" (6:2) is reminiscent of Hitler's pre-WW2 conquering of Europe by means of the diplomatic appeasement of British prime minister Neville Chamberlain. Antichrist's "bow" and "crown" (6:2) indicate that his conquering is based upon his threat of military force and the recognition of governmental power that he already possesses. The "rulers of the darkness of this world" (Ephesians 6:12) have already given their assent to his quest for Global Government.

- "3 And when He had opened the Second Seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see."

In the midst of these Apocalyptic Judgments, it is the same LORD Jesus who gave the Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5-7) that is unsealing these Divine Judgments upon the world. This Second Seal Judgment is announced by the "second beast" (6:3), i.e., angelic seraphim, with the words, "Come and see" (6:3). This reminds us that the Revelation was first a vision given to the Apostle John before it was penned. "Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and
keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand" (Revelation 1:3).

- "4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the Earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword."

This Second Seal Judgment (6:4) shows us a red horse, which indicates the blood of warfare. Permission must be granted to the rider of the red horse "to take peace from the Earth" (6:4). When the Restraining Influence of the Holy Spirit is suddenly--but not permanently--removed via the Pre-Tribulational Rapture of the Saints, then the Antichrist can conduct his conquering by political treaty, i.e., "the covenant with many for one week" (Daniel 9:27). "For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only He [the Holy Spirit of Promise] who now letteth [restrains] will let [will continue to restrain], until He [the Holy Spirit via His indwelling in the Saints] be taken out of the way [through the Pre-Tribulational Rapture]" (2Thessalonians 2:7). God is still in sovereign control of this world. "And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he [Job] hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand" (Job 1:12). Since the Almighty has covenanted that "not an hair of your head [should] perish" (Luke 21:18), then the killing of "one another" of this judgment by a "great sword" (6:4) indicates a great deal of death--of the unelect.

- "5 And when he had opened the Third Seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand."

The Third Seal Judgment reveals a rider of a black horse (6:5). Black indicates the suffering of famine, which is the general consequence of warfare (Second Seal Judgment). "Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine" (Lamentations 5:10). The fact that the rider of this black horse "had a pair of balances in his hand" (6:5) denotes that the weighing out of the food to feed or starve the population of the world is given into the hands of the Antichrist. "For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon" (Jeremiah 21:10). Just as it is true, "If God be for us, who can be against us?" (Romans 8:31), if God wills someone to be judged, who can withstand Him? "Who can stand before His indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of His anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him" (Nahum 1:6).

- "6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine."

A "measure" (6:6) is translated from the Greek word choinix, which is a dry measure of less than a quart and closer to a liter. A "penny" (6:6) is used for the Latin word denarius, which was the Roman silver coin that was accepted as the equivalent of the ordinary pay for a day's wages. "2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard... 9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. 10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. 11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house, 12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. 13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?" (Matthew 20:2-13).

A "measure of wheat" (6:6) weighs roughly between 7 and 8 ounces (approximately 1/2 pound), which would produce about 1/2 of a loaf to one complete loaf of bread. "15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto Him: but their time should have endured for ever. 16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee" (Psalm 81:15-16). This would only be sufficient for the wage earner to feed himself for a day, but not enough wage left to buy anything else for himself, i.e., "see thou hurt not the oil and the wine" (6:6). Only by economizing with a less expensive--and less versatile--grain such as barley, can there be a threefold increase in the availability of food to feed a small family of two more for one day, i.e., "three measures of barley for a penny" (6:6). "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!" (Luke 13:34).
7 And when He had opened the Fourth Seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see."

The LORD Jesus Christ as Judge of All the Earth (Genesis 18:25) opens the Fourth Seal Judgment, which is death. A warning: "31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. 32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the LORD, that we should not be condemned with the world" (1Corinthians 11:31-32). [See our article, "Tribulation Timeline: When Shall These Things Be? (Part 2), The Seven Seal Judgments" for an earlier, spirited analysis of the Seal Judgments-- with a chronology. Also, our Timeline Tribulation Chart may aid in visually placing events.]

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the Earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the Earth."

A pale horse is ridden by one named "Death"-- followed by "Hell" (6:8)-- in this Fourth Seal Judgment, which is hardly a good name for anyone but an emissary of Satan. As the Year 2000 (Y2K) approaches, the population of the planet is projected to be about 6 billion. The "fourth part of the Earth" (6:8) is prophesied to die in this one Seal Judgment alone-- about 1.5 billion people. "Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat" (Matthew 7:13). Death and Hell accomplish their Divinely allowed mission through killing with: (1) "sword" (6:8), i.e., warfare, extermination, murder, etc., (2) "hunger" (6:8), i.e., famine-- such as seen in Stalin's Russia, Mao's China, and contemporary North Korea, (3) "death" (6:8), i.e., any of a vast number of other means of death-- "Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the Earth: for the powers of Heaven shall be shaken" (Luke 21:26), and (4) "beasts of the Earth" (6:8), i.e., "So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it" (Ezekiel 5:17).

9 And when he had opened the Fifth Seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held:"

The Martyrs' Seal is the Fifth Seal Judgment. Death for the "Word of God, and for the testimony which they held" (6:9) is distinguished from simply dying as the unelect in the Fourth Seal Judgment. John the Beloved "saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain" (6:9), indicating by their proximity to His throne, the friendship and endearment that the LORD especially has for those who die for Him. Remember, "Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends" (John 15:13). Certainly not all of the Saints have been martyred, but those who have been martyred have been given special mention and honor. "35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: 36 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; 38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:)" (Hebrews 11:35-38).

Martyrs especially understand the power of their testimony for the Word of God-- as witnessed by Stephen's martyrdom. "6 [Stephen said] And God spake on this wise... 54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into Heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God... 58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul" (Acts 7:6,54-55,58). Though no one seeks martyrdom, i.e., "no man ever yet hated his own flesh" (Ephesians 5:29), our LORD will give clear indication to those who trust Him, if he expects you to witness for Him with your death. "But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost" (Mark 13:11).

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O LORD, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the Earth?"

The martyred Saints cry out for vengeance, which the LORD has clearly promised. "Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves,
but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the LORD" (Romans 12:19). Both God's Holiness and His Truth demand that He avenge His martyrs, i.e., "O LORD, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the Earth?" (6:10). For God to be true to His Word, His holiness is a hatred of sin, which demands judgment. "I Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. 2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; 3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great Salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the LORD, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard Him" (Hebrews 2:1-3).

"11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."

Both Isaiah and the Apostle Paul would appreciate the "white robes" (6:11) of righteousness described by the Apostle John. Isaiah described the 'robe of righteousness' of the Saints. "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh Himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels" (Isaiah 61:10). Paul was confronted with the stark contrast of the "filth of the world" versus the cleanness that is the "righteousness of Saints", i.e., "And to her [the Bride of Christ] was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of Saints" (Revelation 19:8). "Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day" (1Corinthians 4:13).

Not only are the Martyred Saints given "white robes", but they are told to wait a "little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled" (6:11). How long is a "little season"? Less than 7 years-- the Tribulation Week. Also, Satan is loosed from the Bottomless Pit for a "little season" after the End of the Millennium. "And cast him [Satan] into the Bottomless Pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season" (Revelation 20:3).

How are these Martyred Saints killed? They were evidently beheaded. "And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the Beast [the Antichrist], neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years" (Revelation 20:4). Martyrs, like all Christians, can do whatever God has called us to do. "I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me" (Philippians 4:13).

"12 And I beheld when he had opened the Sixth Seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;"

The Sixth Seal Judgment is Heavenly Turmoil. God has used a "great earthquake" (6:12) before to announce or punctuate significant events: (1) at the crucifixion of the LORD Jesus Christ, i.e., "Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God" (Matthew 27:54), (2) after the Apostle Paul and Silas were imprisoned in Philippi because they answered the Macedonian call to spread the Gospel to Europe, i.e., "And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed" (Acts 16:26), and (3) after the Resurrection of the Two Witnesses and the Pre-Wrath Rapture, which is in addition to an earlier Pre-Tribulational Rapture [see our article, "The Seventh Trumpet and the Second Rapture, Or, The Last Trump and the Pre-Wrath Rapture", for insight into this Rapture], i.e., "11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. 12 And they heard a Great Voice from Heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to Heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. 13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven" (Revelation 11:11-13).

The "sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood" (6:12) describes the Word that was given to the prophet Joel. "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come" (Joel 2:31). Also, the "sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining" (Joel
3:15). The "lights"-- sun and moon-- that God has placed in the heavens for "signs" (Genesis 1:14) will become "black as sackcloth of hair" and "as blood" (Revelation 6:12). "And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years" (Genesis 1:14).

- "13 And the stars of Heaven fell unto the Earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind."

Ezekiel was given a prophecy concerning "Pharaoh king of Egypt" (Ezekiel 32:2) that corresponds to the Sixth Seal Judgment. "And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the Heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light" (Ezekiel 32:7). "Shooting stars" are another name for the streak of light produced by a meteor as the small bits of space rock burn up when passing through our atmosphere. This could be what the LORD intended to convey to John, i.e., the "stars of Heaven fell unto the Earth" (6:13). Meteor showers that can generally be viewed in the Northern Hemisphere are the Perseid (August 12th) and the Leonid (November 17th).

- "14 And the Heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places."

A "scroll" is generally pictured as a parchment with rolled ends. For the Heaven to depart "as a scroll rolled together" (6:14), would imply that the atmospheric heavens have suddenly and rapidly cleared themselves-- as if in preparation for something or Someone. "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree" (Isaiah 34:4). Though this Sixth Seal Judgment does have an Apocalyptic sense of being the Last Judgment of God against the planet-- it is only the beginning. "There shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows" (Mark 13:8). Since the previous four Seal Judgments can be variously interpreted by ungodly men as "acts of men", this Judgment will leave little to the imagination-- this is an "act of God". "That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this" (Isaiah 41:20).

- "15 And the kings of the Earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;"

God is "no respecter of persons" (Acts 10:34). "The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him" (Ezekiel 18:20). God will judge all men-- rich and poor, mighty and low, master and servant-- by the standard of how much Truth and understanding did they reject? "Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin" (James 4:17). Hiding in the "dens and in the rocks of the mountains" (6:15) is useless before the All Knowing God. "Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do" (Hebrews 4:13).

- "16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:"

As our Blessed LORD walked to His doom at Golgotha, He instructed the women that bewailed and lamented for Him with words from the prophet Hosea. "28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. 30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us [Hosea 10:8]. 31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?" (Luke 23:28-31).

Notice that they begin to notice and admit that the One doing the judging is Jesus Christ, i.e., the "face of Him that sitteth on
the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb" (6:16). The very fact that these who are being judged cry out, "Hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne," (6:16) indicates that they have just seen the face of the LORD Jesus Christ when the "Heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together" (6:14). "Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and ye perish from the way, when His wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in Him" (Psalm 2:12).

- "17 For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"

These Seal Judgments encompass a period of 3 1/2 years-- the first half of the Tribulation Week; and, the "vials of the wrath of God" (Revelation 16:1) will not be poured out until the End of the Tribulation Week. Therefore, the exclamation of the ungodly that are being judged, "For the great day of His wrath is come," (16:17) indicates only the excited state of their hearts and minds-- not an exact assessment of the progress of the Tribulation Week. Correctly, they cry out, "Who shall be able to stand?" (6:17). The men of Bethshemesh, who looked into the Ark of the LORD, were slain by the LORD. The surviving Bethshemites exclaimed, "Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God?" (1Samuel 6:20). No man can stand before God unless the Mighty God upholds him. "For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous" (Psalm 37:17).

All Praise to the Long Suffering God for His goodness and forbearance! "Or despisest thou the riches of His goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?" (Romans 2:4). Blessed be the Merciful Jehovah who still desires that men would be saved! "Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the Truth" (1Timothy 2:4). May the Holy Spirit yet reap a harvest of souls from the fields of men, who are still "crooked and perverse" (Philippians 2:15).

Chapter 7: 144,000 Sealed on Earth and a Throne Scene of Delivered Saints

- "1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the Earth, holding the four winds of the Earth, that the wind should not blow on the Earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree."

The events of Revelation 7 take place about 12 days prior to the Middle of the Tribulation Week. [Print our Tribulation Timeline Chart-- for studying-- to see how we arrived at that conclusion.] "Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddeth with all Wisdom" (Proverbs 18:1). The "four corners of the Earth" (7:1) simply denote the compass points of North, South, East, and West of a spherical Earth, i.e., making reference to a complete or entire Earth. "It is He that sitteth upon the circle of the Earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in" (Isaiah 40:22).

The "four angels" restraining the "four winds of the Earth" (7:1) will receive the attention of Earth dwellers; and, it will probably coincide with the Seventh Seal's ominous Heavenly Silence of "about the space of half an hour" (8:1). This will be a miracle of the Tribulation Week. "He causeth the vappours to ascend from the ends of the Earth; He maketh lightnings for the rain; He bringeth the wind out of His treasuries* (Psalm 135:7). Wind is the movement of air on the Earth's surface, which is effected by:

1. the constant process of heating and cooling of the planet-- causing the low and high pressure areas, and
2. the rotation of the planet. "Who hath ascended up into Heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in His fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the Earth? what is His name, and what is His Son's name, if thou canst tell?" (Proverbs 30:4).

Therefore, preventing the wind from blowing may entail the LORD's circumvention of the heating and cooling of the planet; also, He may prevent the rotation of the planet. "Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for Me?" (Jeremiah 32:27). [See our article, "For the Elect's Sake", to see how the LORD will miraculously shorten the Tribulation Week.] Preparation for the opening of the Seventh Seal (Revelation 8:1) by sealing the 144,000 is part of the theme of Revelation 7. "Stormy wind fulfilling His Word" (Psalm 148:8) is to be expected from the LORD.
• "2 And I saw another angel ascending from the East, having the seal of the Living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the Earth and the sea,"

The "angel ascending from the East" (7:2) is consistent with the pattern of the Son of God's First and Second Advents. At the First Advent of our LORD, the Wise Men saw in the East the star that announced the LORD Jesus' birth. "1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came Wise Men from the East to Jerusalem, 2 Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the East, and are come to worship Him" (Matthew 2:1-2). Likewise, the Second Coming of the LORD Jesus Christ is compared to lightning coming out of the East. "For as the lightning cometh out of the East, and shineth even unto the West; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be" (Matthew 24:27).

Preservation and deliverance of the Saints is the purpose of this angel out of the East "having the seal of the Living God" (7:2). God "knoweth how to deliver the Godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished" (2Peter 2:9). The seal of the Almighty is sure and certain-- He knows those who are His, i.e., the ones who "depart from iniquity". "Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The LORD knoweth them that are His. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity" (2Timothy 2:19).

The "four angels" (7:2)-- "standing on the four corners of the Earth" (7:1)-- are appointed "to hurt the Earth and the sea" (7:2). Pain and hurt were appointed to man for the First Sin. "But of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die" (Genesis 2:17). But, pain and suffering has been intended by our God to instruct us, as well, i.e., "When He slew them, then they sought Him: and they returned and enquired early after God" (Psalm 78:34). Pain which does not reform and instruct man, is meant by God to hurt and punish. "And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible" (Isaiah 13:11).

---

• "3 Saying, Hurt not the Earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads."

The Judge of All the Earth (Genesis 18:25) not only can, but will seal the "servants of our God in their foreheads" (7:3) to righteously preserve His Saints and judge His enemies. "And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for their abominations that be done in the midst thereof" (Ezekiel 9:4). The sealing is to mark the Godly for preservation from His Judgments. "16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before Him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon His name. 17 And they shall be Mine, saith the LORD of Hosts, in that day when I make up My jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth His own son that serveth Him. 18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth Him not" (Malachi 3:16-18).

---

• "4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel."

The emphasis of the first half of Revelation 7 is the sealing of the 144,000 of the Twelve Tribes of Israel; but, this does not preclude Gentile Believers from also receiving a similar sealing at this time. "And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the Earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads" (Revelation 9:4). Sealing protects the Righteous from the Judgments of God poured out upon the Earth; but, martyrdom at the hands of Antichrist may still be sovereignly allowed by the LORD-- or, disallowed, as in the case of the 144,000. "[Fifth Seal Judgment] And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled" (6:11).

To be "sealed" (7:4) by God is to be given the Holy Spirit. "Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts" (2Corinthians 1:22). This would indicate that the Jewish 144,000 and any Gentiles sealed at this time-- about 12 days before the Middle of the Tribulation Week-- are newly converted. "In Whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your salvation: in Whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of Promise"
(Ephesians 1:13). Remember, the martyrdom of Christians of the Fifth Seal Judgment (Revelation 6:9-11) began about 90 days before the Middle of the Tribulation Week. Even as our LORD marks His property, Satan will attempt to identify his property through the Mark of the Beast. "And he [the False Prophet] causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads" (13:16).

- "5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand."

The very fact that "all the tribes of the children of Israel" (7:4) are enumerated in verses 5 through 8, indicates that Israel always existed in the eyes of God; and, classifying the 144,000 by tribe at that time demonstrates that faith in Jesus as the Messiah has made them "servants of our God" (7:3). "Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!" (Numbers 23:23). Missing from this particular list of the twelve tribes of Israel is the tribe of Dan-- replaced by one of Joseph's sons, Manasses (Manasseh, Hebrew). Some account for this omission as an indication that the Antichrist will come from Dan. "Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward" (Genesis 49:17).

The name of the tribe of Dan is connected to idolatry in the Book of Judges. "30 And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. 31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh" (Judges 18:30-31). Definite punishment is promised for idolatry. "18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; 19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he blesseth himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: 20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and His jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under Heaven. 21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this Book of the Law" (Deuteronomy 29:18-21).

- "6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand."

Why 12,000 from each tribe? Since 12 is the number of tribes of Old Testament Israel and the number of apostles of the New Testament Church, then 12 seems to imply the idea of "representative", i.e., of the whole of Israel and the Church. "But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God" (Romans 2:29). Also, we know that Israel will be a secular nation with a Temple during the Tribulation Week. "When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)" (Matthew 24:15).

- "7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand."

What is the benefit of sealing, if the Antichrist will kill them anyway? It appears that the 144,000 sealed Jewish Believers will be delivered from the Antichrist, i.e., not killed, and will stand triumphantly before the Throne of God. "1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with Him an hundred forty and four thousand, having His Father's name written in their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from Heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: 3 And they sung as it were a New Song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the Earth" (Revelation 14:1-3).
"8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand."

But, why would the Only Wise God allow the sealed Gentile Believers to be protected from His judgments, only to be killed by the Antichrist? First, only a portion of the Tribulation Saints will be martyred-- not all. "For this we say unto you by the Word of the LORD, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the LORD shall not prevent [literally, precede] them which are asleep" (1Thessalonians 4:15). Second, those that are martyred by the Antichrist have been sovereignly selected by Jehovah to bear witness for the LORD Jesus Christ by their death, and will be privileged to receive the Martyrs' Crown, i.e., "be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a Crown of Life" (Revelation 2:10). "Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the Truth. Every one that is of the Truth heareth My voice" (John 18:37).

"9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a Great Multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;"

This "Great Multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues" (7:9) speaks primarily of the Gentile Believers that come out of the Second Half of the Tribulation Week, i.e., "out of Great Tribulation" (7:14). "15 When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation [at the Middle of the Tribulation Week], spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)... 21 For then shall be Great Tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be' (Matthew 24:15,21).

But, how can this be stated prior to the opening of the Seventh Seal (Revelation 8:1), which occurs at the Middle of the Tribulation Week? Notice that this Great Multitude is standing "before the throne" (7:9) in Heaven-- apart from any clock or sense of time, i.e., in eternity. It is as if the LORD is giving us a look into eternity at the martyrs of the Second Half of the Tribulation Week, which makes this passage parenthetical or unchronological. The same unchronological discussion takes place when Israel is remembered as a woman, "being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered" (Revelation 12:2), immediately after the Seventh Trumpet Judgment is described (11:15).

"10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb."

How do we know that these who are arrayed in "white robes, and palms in their hands" (7:9) have been martyred? First, in the Fifth Seal Judgment, we are told that those martyred under that Seal have been counseled to be patient until "their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled" (6:11), i.e., their brethren of the Great Multitude of chapter 7. Second, they are also given "white robes" (7:13), just as the martyrs of the Fifth Seal Judgment, i.e., "white robes were given unto every one of them" (6:11). And, third, the events of chapter 7 occur as the Mark of the Beast is ready to be implemented-- Middle of the Tribulation Week-- where it is promised that "as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed" (13:15).

This Great Multitude of glorified Saints enthusiastically worship and praise the Living God. "Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb" (7:10). Evidently, one of the results of removing the restraining influence of the Holy Spirit, working in the Pre-Tribulationally Raptured Saints-- "For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only He who now letteth [restrains] will let [continue to restrain], until He be taken out of the way [via the Pre-Tribulation Rapture]" (2Thessalonians 2:7)-- is the repentance of many that are left behind. That repentance is why there is a "Great Multitude, which no man could number" (Revelation 7:9) that "came out of Great Tribulation" (7:14), i.e., out of the Second Half of the Tribulation Week. "When He slew them, then they sought Him: and they returned and enquired early after God" (Psalm 78:34). [See our article, "Must There Be a Pre-Tribulational Rapture? Or, Taking Away the Restraining Influence", for an explanation of 2Thessalonians 2.]

"11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,"
The angels "round about the throne" (7:11) are:

(1) created beings, like man, i.e., "For by Him [Jesus Christ] were all things created, that are in Heaven, and that are in Earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him" (Colossians 1:16),

(2) moral agents that can obey or disobey the Creator, like man, i.e., "Bless the LORD, ye His angels, that excel in strength, that do His commandments, hearkening unto the voice of His Word" (Psalm 103:20), and

(3) able to experience joy as the LORD executes His judgments on the Earth, i.e., "3 And again they [the Glorified Saints, v. 1] said, Alleluia. And her [Babylon the Great's] smoke rose up for ever and ever. 4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts [four seraphim (4:6)-- a six-winged angelic being (Isaiah 6:2)] fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia" (Revelation 19:3-4).

"12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen."

"All the angels... worshipped God" (7:11). What a majestic spectacle this would be, to see, hear, feel, and experience more than 100,000,000 angels-- "ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands" (5:11)-- worshipping God! "Thou art worthy, O LORD, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created" (4:11). Why attribute to God "blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might" (7:12)? Because the shoe only fits Him. "There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the Heaven in thy help, and in His excellency on the sky" (Deuteronomy 33:26).

"13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?"

These "elders" (7:13) refer to the 24 Elders (4:4), who seem to represent the entirety of the Saints of God, both Israel and the Church. Like us, they are intensely interested in the welfare and progress of their brethren, the Tribulation Saints, i.e., "What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?" (7:13). Again, the "white robes" (7:13) are brought up. And, we remark that the Fifth Seal Judgment describes the Martyred Saints in "white robes" (6:11), which is the clothing of the Bride of Christ. "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of Saints" (Revelation 19:8).

"14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of Great Tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

"Whence came they" (7:13), or, "where are they from?" This question is asked by one of the elders to the Apostle John; and, John responded like you or I, i.e., "Sir, thou knowest" (7:14), or, "[I don't know, but] Sir, you know." The elder graciously replies to John, "These are they which came out of Great Tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb" (7:14). Normally blood will stain a garment, but the spiritual purity here described can only be achieved by washing away our sins through the blood of Christ shed in His sacrificial death on the Cross.

(1) Blood symbolizes life, i.e., "For the life of all flesh is the blood thereof" (Leviticus 17:14),
(2) Shed blood is necessary for forgiveness, i.e., "And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission [forgiveness]" (Hebrews 9:22),
(3) Christ's blood makes possible our justification, i.e., "Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him" (Romans 5:9), and
(4) The blood of His Cross is not a morbid thought, but our way to peace with God, i.e., "And, having made peace through the blood of His Cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in Earth, or things in Heaven" (Colossians 1:20).
"15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His Temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them."

These martyred, but now glorified Saints now stand before the "throne of God", serving the LORD "day and night in His Temple" (7:15). "Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever" (Psalm 23:6). Not only can we expect to be in God's presence forever, but He desires to dwell with us! "2 In My Father's house are many mansions [dwellings or abodes]: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also" (John 14:2-3).

"16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat."

What friend can we name that will cause us to never hunger, thirst, or be oppressed by so much as the harsh rays of the sun? Only Jesus can cause this to happen. "Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you" (John 15:14). How many people in this old world can truly number Jesus as their friend? "A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a Friend that sticketh closer than a brother" (Proverbs 18:24). Remember, friendship with the world, i.e., desiring the world's companionship more than Christ's companionship, is to count Jesus as an enemy. "Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God" (James 4:4).

"17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes."

John the Baptist identified the LORD Jesus Christ as the Lamb of God. "The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world" (John 1:29). Picture a Little Pet Lamb. That is the image of what the LORD Jesus portrays Himself to be. But, instead of being the object of our care, He cares for us, i.e., the "Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them" (7:17). "Casting all your care upon Him; for He careth for you" (1Peter 5:7).

What are "living fountains of waters" (7:17)? Certainly these waters are more than ordinary fountains. "7 How excellent is Thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of Thy wings. 8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of Thy house; and Thou shalt make them drink of the river of Thy pleasures. 9 For with Thee is the fountain of life: in Thy light shall we see light" (Psalm 36:7-9). Abundant satisfaction and rivers of pleasure flow from His fountain of life. "Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in Thy presence is fulness of joy; at Thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore" (16:11).

"God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes" (7:17). How unlike the destiny of the Lost Sinner Who Dies in His Sins! "47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire: 48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched" (Mark 9:47-48). Contrast the suffering of the damned to the tender treatment of God personally wiping "away all tears" (7:17) from the eyes of the Redeemed. This picture of punishing the Sinner while tenderly treating the Righteous is unfair to the minds of those who reject the Little Pet Lamb. "For the preaching of the Cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God" (1 Corinthians 1:18). All glory to the Little Pet Lamb! For the tears that He shall wipe away will be forever banished. "He hath done all things well" (Mark 7:37)!

**Chapter 8: Opening the Seventh Seal and Sounding the First Four Trumpets**

"1 And when He had opened the Seventh Seal, there was silence in Heaven about the space of half an hour."

When the LORD Jesus Christ opens the Seventh Seal Judgment, the immediate effect is silence in Heaven. "But the LORD is in His holy Temple: let all the Earth keep silence before Him" (Habakkuk 2:20). The "angels desire to look into" (1Peter
1:12) both the Gospel plan of man's Salvation and the righteous plan of God's Judgments. "With my soul have I desired Thee
in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek Thee early: for when Thy Judgments are in the Earth, the inhabitants of
the world will learn righteousness" (Isaiah 26:9).

The presence of God is a naturally joyful place. "Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in Thy presence is fulness of joy; at Thy
right hand there are pleasures for Evermore" (Psalm 16:11). Therefore, any period of absolute "silence in Heaven" (8:1) must
indicate the awful gravity of what is about to unfold. "As I live, saith the LORD GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the
wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of
Israel?" (Ezekiel 33:11).

- "2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets."

A picture of the Judgments of the Tribulation Week would begin with the Seal Judgments (6:1-17; 8:1) occupying the First
Half of the Week. The Seventh Seal Judgment (8:1) contains the Trumpet Judgments (8:2-13; 9:1-21; 11:15-19), which
dominate the Second Half of the Week. And, the Seventh Trumpet Judgment (11:15-19) contains the final seven Vial
Judgments (16:1-21), which occupy the final handful of days of the Tribulation Week (after the Pre-Wrath Rapture). "And to
wait for His Son from Heaven, Whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come"
(1Thessalonians 1:10).

The angels are God's messengers-- of the Gospel and of Judgment "And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I
bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people" (Luke 2:10). Trumpets are more than a musical instrument,
but a means of announcing:

- (1) Old Testament Israel's New Year, which is the Feast of Trumpets (Rosh HaShanah), i.e., "Speak unto the
  children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month [Tishri, e.g., September], in the first day of the month [e.g.,
  September 11th 1999], shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation"
  (Leviticus 23:24),
- (2) the time for Old Testament Israel to begin their march in their wilderness wanderings, i.e., "Make thee two
  trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the
  assembly, and for the journeying of the camps" (Numbers 10:2), and
- (3) the alarm for war, i.e., "And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye
  shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye sha
  be saved from your enemies" (Numbers 10:9).

- "3 And another angel came and stood at the Altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much
  incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all Saints upon the golden Altar which was before the Throne."

The angel that "stood at the Altar" (8:3) would be one of the four divisions of Holy Angels described in Scripture:

- (1) Angels, in general, are "ministering spirits" (Hebrews 1:14), who are a numerous, i.e., "ten thousand times
ten thousand, and thousands of thousands" (Revelation 5:11), but separate class of created beings, superior to man,
i.e., man was made a "little lower than the angels" (Psalm 8:5), possessing greater Knowledge and
Wisdom than man, i.e., "the Wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the Earth" (2Samuel
14:20), and having greater strength than man, i.e., "His angels, that excel in strength, that do His
Commandments" (Psalm 103:20).

- (2) Cherubim are commonly identified in the Old Testament as appearing around the person of the LORD of
  Hosts, i.e., "Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, Thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; Thou that dwellest between
  the cherubims, shine forth" (Psalm 80:1), possibly guarding His Throne as they guarded the entrance to the
  Garden of Eden, i.e., "So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the Garden of Eden Cherubims,
and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the Tree of Life" (Genesis 3:24), and aiding in the execution of the Almighty's will, i.e., "And He rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, He did fly upon the wings of the wind" (Psalm 18:9-10).

- **(3) Seraphim** are briefly mentioned as directing Heaven's worship of the LORD of Hosts, i.e., "3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of Hosts: the whole Earth is full of His glory... 6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the Altar: 7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged" (Isaiah 6:3, 6-7). And,

- **(4) Archangels**, of which Michael (Jude 6) alone is named in the Scriptures, are represented as protecting and prospering Israel, i.e., "And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people" (Daniel 12:1), and heralding the return of Jesus Christ, i.e., "For the LORD Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump of God" (1Thessalonians 4:16).

The angel at the "golden Altar" (8:3) before the Heavenly Throne of God holds a "golden censer" (8:3) to offer incense upon the Altar of incense, which is the Heavenly foreshadowing of the earthly anti-type used by the priesthood. "And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it" (Exodus 30:1). And, "Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it" (30:7). The incense of the earthly altar was composed equally of stacte, onycha, galbanum, and pure frankincense (30:34). It was forbidden to reproduce the incense for ordinary purposes, i.e., "whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people" (30:38). Certainly, the incense would perfume the air to take away the smell of all the animals sacrificed; but more importantly, the incense represented the intercession of the appointed high priest, i.e., "Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice" (Psalm 141:2).

The "prayers of all Saints" (Revelation 8:3) are the wonderful sacrifices offered upon that Heavenly Altar. We have been proffered a look at the very place that the God That Hearest Prayer (Psalm 65:2) receives our petitions as a sweet savour. Our praise of God has been declared a sacrifice to God. "By Him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His name" (Hebrews 13:15). It is an important encouragement to our intercession that we understand and believe that God does not lose even one of our prayers. "And shall not God avenge His own Elect, which cry day and night unto Him, though He bear long with them?" (Luke 18:7).

- "4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the Saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand."

The "smoke of the incense" (8:4) represents the sweet savour of the LORD's acceptance of the "prayers of all Saints" (8:3). Acceptance by God of ourselves and our prayers is the highest honor that mortal man can receive. "I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service" (Romans 12:1). Our voluntary presentation of ourselves to God enables Him to make us-- and our prayers-- well pleasing in His sight. "20 Now the God of Peace, that brought again from the dead our LORD Jesus, that Great Shepherd of the Sheep, through the blood of the Everlasting Covenant, 21 Make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to Whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen" (Hebrews 13:20-21).

- "5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the Altar, and cast it into the Earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake."

Notice that the angel offered the incense with a "golden censer" (8:3)-- used to take the burning coals into the Holy of Holies once a year for the Day of Atonement (Leviticus 16:12)-- now uses the same censer to execute the answer to those prayers. The angel fills the censer with the "fire of the Altar" and casts "it into the Earth" with resulting "voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake" (Revelation 8:5). It appears that the Saints have been praying for the judgment of the Earth, as will be seen in the immediate sounding of the Trumpet Judgments. "And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O
LORD, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the Earth?" (6:10).

- "6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound."

The "seven angels" (8:6) were ready to sound their trumpets because they had "prepared themselves" (8:6). "Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of Man cometh at an hour when ye think not" (Luke 12:40). If we will be ready, as the Apostle Paul was, i.e., "I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand" (2Timothy 4:6), then the LORD will answer our prayers to take us Home to dwell in His presence. "LORD, Thou hast heard the desire of the humble: Thou wilt prepare their heart, Thou wilt cause Thine ear to hear" (Psalm 10:17).

- "7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the Earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up."

1/3 of all "trees" and "green grass" will be "burnt up" (8:7), when the First Trumpet Judgment sounds. Combined with fire and smoke, the air will be difficult to breathe. But, God will make a difference between His Tribulation Saints and the world He is judging. "And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the Earth' (Exodus 8:22). "Hail and fire mingled with blood" (Revelation 8:7) are an unnatural combination; and therefore, would be supernaturally provided by the LORD to accomplish the First Trumpet Judgment. But, the "LORD shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto His Heavenly Kingdom: to Whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen" (2Timothy 4:18). [See our article, "Tribulation Timeline: When Shall These Things Be? (Part 3), Or, The Seven Trumpet Judgments", for additional discussion on the Trumpet Judgments.]

- "8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;"

Again, 1/3 of something is affected-- this time by the Second Trumpet Judgment, i.e., the "third part of the sea became blood" (8:8). The LORD will wisely judge the Earth, e.g., incrementally affecting only 1/3 of the sea, giving space for repentance for those who remain. An example of God's Wisdom in Judgment is Solomon's Wisdom in calling for the dividing of the baby. "All Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the Wisdom of God was in him, to do Judgment" (1Kings 3:28). Ultimately, the LORD will completely destroy the Nations of the Earth. But, first He will restore the Backslidden Church, then He will redeem Israel. "Fear thou not, O Jacob My servant, saith the LORD: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished" (Jeremiah 46:28).

- "9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed."

Additionally, in the Second Trumpet Judgment, 1/3 of sea creatures and ships will be destroyed by the "great mountain burning with fire" (8:8) that is cast into the sea. This approximates an asteroid striking the Earth, causing 1/3 of the sea to become blood (8:8). The destruction of 1/3 of sea creatures will provide the blood that the Apostle John describes here. "Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come" (Joel 1:15). This Second Trumpet Judgment occurs approximately 4 prophetic years into the Tribulation Week, where the Seventh Seal Judgment coincides with the Abomination of Desolation at the Middle of the Week. [See our Tribulation Chart for a projected timeline of the Judgments of the Tribulation Week.]

- "10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from Heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;"
Aster is the Greek word for "star" (8:10). Our word asteroid is derived from this. In modern times, the "Tunguska Event" of June 30th 1908 at 7:40 AM in the remote region of central Siberia in Russia, is the closest thing to a "great star from Heaven" (8:10) falling to the Earth. Scientists theorized that a comet fragment--dust and ice weighing between 100,000 and 1,000,000 tons--collided with the upper atmosphere of the Earth at 62,000 miles per hour. An aerial explosion occurred, creating a fireball that was visible 500 miles away. The energy of the shock wave from the aerial explosion was estimated to be equivalent to 10 to 15 megatons. It shook buildings and flattened 500,000 acres of trees, but it left no crater or cometary fragments. Abnormally bright nighttime skies resulted in Europe and Siberia for some time after the event, from the gases of the vaporized object. 9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by. 10 Then said He unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: 11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from Heaven" (Luke 21:9-11).

- "11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter."

This Third Trumpet Judgment is an act of God, resulting from the impact of a star "called Wormwood" (8:11). The bitterness of the water kills many, just as bitterness of soul inclines us to iniquity and death. "For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity" (Acts 8:23), were the words of warning spoken to Simon the Sorcerer, after he attempted to purchase the power of the Holy Spirit. Bitterness is a state of discontentedness with God. "Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled" (Hebrews 12:15). But, during the Second Half of the Tribulation Week, God will repay the world's discontent with His vengeance, i.e., "Therefore thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink" (Jeremiah 9:15).

- "12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise."

In our article, "For the Elect's Sake", we hypothesized that the Almighty would speed up the rotation of the planet by 50% during the Fourth Trumpet Judgment to cause night and day to come quicker and be shorter by 1/3. [To see this idea developed in detail, please read "For the Elect's Sake, Or, That a Merciful God Will Shorten the Tribulation Week". ] "Is any thing too hard for the LORD?" (Genesis 18:14). The overall effect of this Fourth Trumpet Judgment is a shifting of man's perception of time, as well as, utter chaos and confusion; while not breaking His Word that He gave in the Noahic Covenant. "While the Earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease" (8:22). As we approach the end of this age, the very weather we experience in our different localities will continually vary to the extreme, while technically not breaking His Word about the divinely appointed pattern of "seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night" (8:22). "The Earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein" (Psalms 24:1). Our God is still a Sovereign God. And, "Is it not lawful for Me to do what I will with Mine own?" (Matthew 20:15). Unfortunately, our tendency is to underestimate just what the LORD will do to fulfill the darkening of the sun, moon, and stars by 1/3 in the Fourth Trumpet Judgment. But, the prophet Jeremiah had the right idea. "Ah LORD GOD! behold, Thou hast made the Heaven and the Earth by Thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for Thee" (Jeremiah 32:17).

- "13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of Heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the Earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!"

If the LORD was only designing to annihilate mankind at this time, why would He warn the wicked,"Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the Earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound" (8:13)? Though these are the "days of vengeance" (Luke 21:22), God still is "not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance" (2Peter 3:9). Multitudes will perish, "but for the Elect's sake those days shall be shortened" (Matthew 24:22). When was the last time that an angel from the LORD was seen "flying through the midst of Heaven", much less, warning mankind? How can anyone not believe that God is judging the Earth, and that these days are unique, i.e., "such as
was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be" (Matthew 24:21)?

Chapter 9: Sounding the Fifth and Sixth Trumpets-- Demonic Locusts and Demonic Horsemen

- "1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from Heaven unto the Earth: and to him was given the key of the Bottomless Pit."

As the Second Half of the Tribulation Week progresses from the Seal Judgments to the Trumpet Judgments, the intensity of God's dealing increases by at least a third, i.e., the First Trumpet burns up 1/3 of trees and green grass (Revelation 8:7), the Second Trumpet turns 1/3 of the sea to blood (8:8), the Third Trumpet poisons 1/3 of fresh water (8:10-11), and the Fourth Trumpet darkens 1/3 of light from the sun, moon, and stars (8:12-13). I believe that the Fifth Trumpet Judgment sounds about 5 1/2 years into the prophetic week. [See "Tribulation Timeline: When Shall These Things Be? (Part 3)" for more on the Trumpet Judgments.]

This chapter begins with the sounding of the Fifth Trumpet Judgment, where a "star" falls "from Heaven unto the Earth" (Revelation 9:1). Satan is that fallen star. In the Book of Job, the stars refer to the angels, "When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?" (Job 38:7). Commentators point out that the Greek word for "fall" (Revelation 9:1) is in the perfect tense, which signifies completed action. But, when was that action completed? At the Middle of the Tribulation Week. Why? Revelation 12 describes the Woman in the Wilderness-- elect-but-spared Israel-- during the last half (1,260 days) of the Tribulation Week, i.e., "where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days]" (12:6). Israel is described, in the context of Revelation 12, immediately before Satan's final ejection from Heaven, i.e., "neither was their place found any more in Heaven" (12:8). Though the "fall" (9:1) will be completed 3 1/2 years into the Week, Satan will be "given the key of the Bottomless Pit" (9:1), i.e., to have his cohorts released, about 2 years later-- at the sounding of the Fifth Trumpet.

Those 1,260 days (Revelation 12:6) begin-- after a war in the Heavens, where Satan is permanently banned from accusing the brethren-- with the Abomination of Desolation (Matthew 24:15) at the Middle of the Tribulation Week. "7 And there was war in Heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, 8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in Heaven. 9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceived the whole world: he was cast out into the Earth, and his angels were cast out with him. 10 And I heard a loud voice saying in Heaven, Now is come Salvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our God, and the Power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night" (Revelation 12:7-10). Satan has historically accused all the Saints before God, as depicted in the ancient Book of Job. "6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them. 7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the Earth, and from walking up and down in it... 9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?" (Job 1:6-7, 9).

- "2 And he opened the Bottomless Pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit."

The "Bottomless Pit" (9:2) is the Abyss. This place cannot be a physical confine, but a spiritual cage for demons. Legion, the collective name of the demons that possessed the man of the Gadarenes (Luke 8:30), begged Jesus Christ not to "command them to go out into the deep [literally, the abyss]" (8:31). In other words, the demons asked permission of the Son of God to remain at large-- until their Final Judgment, i.e., "And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of God? art Thou come hither to torment us before the time?" (Matthew 8:29). May we forever remember the transcendent authority of our LORD Jesus Christ over all things-- especially Satan. "And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All Power is given unto Me in Heaven and in Earth" (28:18).

The "smoke out of the pit" (9:2) represents the vastness of the numbers of the demons, i.e., fallen angels, that darken the sky. A third of the angels of Heaven fell with Satan at the original rebellion. "And his tail drew the third part of the stars of Heaven, and did cast them to the Earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born" (12:4). We are revealed that there are more than 100 million angels thronging the Almighty's Heavenly Throne in a scene following the Pre-Tribulational Rapture-- described as the First "Come Up Hither" (4:1). "And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the Throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands" (5:11). This meant that there must have been at least 150 million total angels before the rebellion.
Notice that the "sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit" (9:2). Angels and demons are not normally visible to human physical perception, except as allowed by God. "And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the Everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the Earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people" (14:6). Even when men are allowed to see angels, it is not always apparent that they are angels. "16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD... 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward Heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground" (Judges 13:16, 20). Just as the Almighty gave permission to Legion (Matthew 8:29) to not be confined in the Abyss, the Omnipotent God orders these demons to be unleashed in a visible form upon deserving humanity. "Surely the wrath of man shall praise Thee: the remainder of wrath shalt Thou restrain" (Psalm 76:10).

• "3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the Earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the Earth have power."

Ants, bees, and termites are the most numerous and prevalent of insects upon the planet; but, possibly, the locusts are best known for their destructive plagues. "And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left" (Exodus 10:12). The locust is a species of short-horned grasshopper found throughout the world, known to increase greatly in number and migrate long distances. Periodically, swarms appear, then disappear. In 1869, desert locust swarms reached England from probably West Africa. In 1889, a swarm of locust crossed the Red Sea-- whose flight was estimated to cover a 2,000 square mile area. Swarms are known to fly as high as 5,000 feet. A developed locust plague is almost impossible to control with even modern measures. "And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt" (10:19).

The scorpion is a species of arachnids with a segmented tail, tipped with a venomous stinger. Possessing six pairs of appendages-- four for walking, two for grasping, and two for tearing apart their prey-- this "lobster-like" insect usually paralyzes its large prey with a venomous neurotoxin before feeding upon them. "I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for Thou, LORD, only maketh me dwell in safety" (Psalm 4:8). A milder hemotoxin is also injected by scorpions, resulting in great pain. "Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked" (Jeremiah 30:23). These are more than a mutant locust-scorpion. They are the demons that God has divinely appointed to terrorize godless, rebellious man. "Thine heart shall meditate terror" (Isaiah 33:18). While to the righteous, the LORD promises, "In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee" (54:14).

• "4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the Earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads."

"It was commanded them" (9:4) by the Judge of the Tribulation Week that they should not hurt the grass or trees, but only the ungodly, i.e., "which have not the seal of God in their foreheads" (9:4). Why would the demons torment their own? We know that Satan hates the godly, because: "4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse Thee to Thy face. 6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life" (Job 2:4-6). The demons torment the ungodly, because:

○ (1) God has commanded it, i.e., "That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in Earth, and things under the Earth" (Philippians 2:10), and

○ (2) the fear that torment them causes them to torment others, i.e., "fear hath torment" (1John 4:18) and "19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that..."
they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God" (Galatians 5:19-21).

- "5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man."

Torment without death would include the classic symptoms of scorpion bites, i.e., edema (swelling), discoloration, pain, convulsions, paralysis, and cardiac irregularities. "There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked" (Isaiah 57:21). Ice compresses and limited antivenins may have proven beneficial to conventional scorpion bites, but these are unconventional. The Holy Spirit designates a five month window of affliction for these Demonic Locusts, which means that the pain of one scorpion bite may give way to the next bite, until the five months have elapsed. "When He slew them, then they sought Him" (Psalm 78:34).

- "6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them."

To these, suicide is preferable to the pain of living; but, God does not allow the afflicted rebels the luxury of death-- "death shall flee from them" (9:6). Both temporal punishment, as well as possible repentance, are reasons for the All Wise God to prevent success to the rebels' desired suicide. Sin will be punished. "Behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out" (Numbers 32:23). But, repentance will be visited with mercy. "But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance" (Matthew 9:13).

- "7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men."

This will be the Fifth Trumpet Judgment, not conventional times. "Howl ye; for the Day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty" (Isaiah 13:6). At this point, it is obvious that these are not ordinary locusts; but, in fact, they are Demonic Locusts.

- (1) They are shaped like "horses prepared unto battle" (9:7), but they may be only the size of your thumb (2 1/2 inches or 65 mm).

- (2) They appear, as it were, wearing "crowns like gold" (9:7), just as the gregarious locusts may appear golden when they swarm-- from their previously green coloration in their solitary phase. And,

- (3) They appear-- to the horror of the Tribulation Week ungodly-- with the "faces of men" (9:7), but they may be capable of traveling as far as 30 miles (48 km) in one day's time-- if they are restricted to the range of conventional locusts. "Horror shall cover them" (Ezekiel 7:18).

- "8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions."

A woman's glory is her hair. "If a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering" (1Corinthians 11:15). But, Demonic Locusts-- having human-like faces-- with the "hair of a women" (Revelation 9:8), are nightmarish! The sleep of the Righteous is blessed, for "He giveth His beloved sleep" (Psalm 127:2). But, the impenitent of the Tribulation Week will experience the nightmare of these Demonic Locusts, whose teeth will be "as the teeth of lions" (Revelation 9:8). The plague of demonic, nightmarish Hollywood movies is an effort of Satan to desensitize the world to the upcoming Tribulation plagues; thus, making it less probable that the hardened Earth dwellers will repent. "Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things" (Philippians 3:19).
9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

The Christian puts on the "breastplate of righteousness" (Ephesians 6:14) as defensive armor in the spiritual battle against our "adversary the devil" (1 Peter 5:8). Just so, these Demonic Locusts have "breastplates of iron" (Revelation 9:9), indicating that these "hoppers" will not be defeated like a grasshopper under a gardener's shoe. Sound will first assault the Tribulation Week impenitents, who "have not the seal of God in their foreheads" (9:4). The horrific sound of "many horses running to battle" (9:9) will be the sound of the tormentors' wings approaching their victims. And, the only thing that will stop the torment of these Demonic Locusts will be the penitent's cry for God's mercy. "And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto Heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner" (Luke 18:13).

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

Ever since the Fall of Man, pain has been the LORD God's means of attracting man's attention so that we might be turned to righteousness. "17 And unto Adam He said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return" (Genesis 3:17-19). Likewise, pain from the tails of these Demonic Locusts will punish or convert men for "five months" (Revelation 9:10). What an imagination the Creator has, to produce such judgments! "And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the LORD" (Ezekiel 25:11).

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the Bottomless Pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

"Abaddon" (9:11), in the Hebrew, means destruction. "Apollyon" (9:11), in the Greek, means destroyer. Satan is that destroyer, who is the "angel of the Bottomless Pit" (9:11). The Almighty is alone, the True Creator. "Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the Everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the Ends of the Earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of His understanding" (Isaiah 40:28). Satan cannot truly create, so he must resort to destroying God's creation. "8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world" (1 Peter 5:8-9). The Saints do now and will then overcome Satan by faith. "For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith" (1 John 5:4).

12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

The Fifth Trumpet Judgment is the first of the last three woes pronounced by the angel previously. "And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the Earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound" (8:13). The "two woes more hereafter" (9:12) are the Sixth and Seventh Trumpet Judgments (9:13-21; 11:15-19). "11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him... 20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! 21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!" (Isaiah 3:11; 5:20-21).
At the sounding of the Second Woe (8:13) or the Sixth Trumpet Judgment (9:13), the very voice of the Living God comes forth "from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God" (9:13). This verse speaks of the Presence of God, without saying it outright. "Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto Thy Name: the upright shall dwell in Thy presence" (Psalms 140:13). And, "God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the Saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about Him" (Psalm 89:7). The "golden altar" (9:13) indicates that the "sacrifice of praise" (Hebrews 13:15) is offered in the presence of God, and that the "prayers of all Saints" (Revelation 8:3) are mixed with praise before the throne of God. The "four horns of the golden altar" (9:13) are the fixtures to which the sacrifices of prayer and praise are bound. "God is the LORD, which hath shewed us Light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar" (Psalm 118:27).

- "14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates."

The angel, who sounds the Sixth Trumpet Judgment, is divinely commanded to set free "four angels" (9:14). These four angels must be evil angels, because God never imprisons the righteous angels-- only the evil. "And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the Great Day" (Jude 6). Just as there are righteous angels, who were assigned to each of the Seven Churches of Revelation 2 and 3, i.e., the "angel of the church in Philadelphia" (3:7), there are evil angels confined to significant locations, i.e., "which are bound in the great river Euphrates" (9:14) for the very purpose of fulfilling these prophetic functions. "Surely the wrath of man shall praise Thee: the remainder of wrath shalt Thou restrain" (Psalm 76:10).

The "great river Euphrates" (9:14) is the largest river of western Asia, and it was one of the four chief principal rivers that flowed from Paradise. "10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads... 14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates" (Genesis 2:10, 14). Originating in the Armenian plateau of Turkey, it flows 1,700 miles (2,700 km) through Syria and southern Iraq, joining with the Tigris River, before it empties into the Persian Gulf. "In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates" (15:18). Jehovah appointed it as Israel's northeasterly boundary. "Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be" (Deuteronomy 11:24). The Euphrates was regarded as the eastern limit of the Roman Empire; and thus, it identified the powers from the East. "After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him" (2Chronicles 35:20).

- "15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men."

The "four angels were loosed" (9:15), who "were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year" (9:15), or for a period of 391,042 days in duration. Certainly, the preparation for the appropriate moment is indicated, but it seems more appropriate that the period of 391,042 days may be required for terrorizing and slaying the "third part of men" (9:15). The combination of the Fourth Seal Judgment (6:7-8) and the Sixth Trumpet judgment would accomplish the deaths of a half of mankind. If the Tribulation Week began with 6 billion people, then the Fourth Seal Judgment would slay a "fourth part of the Earth" (6:8)-- or, 1.5 billion dead-- leaving 4.5 billion. A "third part of men" (9:15)-- or, 1.5 billion men-- are slain in the Sixth Trumpet Judgment. The combination of both judgments yields 3 billion dead, which is half of the initial number to enter the Tribulation Week. "For by fire and by His sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many" (Isaiah 66:16).

- "16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them."

An army of 200 million-- "two hundred thousand thousand" (9:16)-- horsemen are described. It can be seen that these are not mere human soldiers, but Demonic Horsemen, because they are released from confinement, just as the Demonic Locusts of the previous Trumpet Judgment (9:1-2). Also, it would be a mistake to confuse the Sixth Vial Judgment's invading army of the "kings of the east" (16:12) with the events of this Sixth Trumpet Judgment. Since these are demons and not humans, it is
unnecessary to speculate where such a sizable army could be presently found. But still, it is interesting to note that the People's Republic of China (PRC) claimed to have had a man-and-woman militia of 200 million, as far back as 1965 (from "Time" magazine, May 21, 1965, p. 35).

- "17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone."

The Apostle John reminds us that we are receiving a faithful account of the "vision" (9:17), which he received on the Isle of Patmos (1:9). God bless him! "Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips" (Proverbs 27:2). With the horses, he saw their riders. His only description of the riders is that they had "breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone" (9:17). Armored with protective breastplates with a fiery appearance ("fire"), having a red color bordering on black ("jacinth"), and smelling like burning sulfur ("brimstone"), these riders appear as Horsemen from Hell. "But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all" (Luke 17:29). The demons and the damned are characterized by the filling of their cup with fire and brimstone. "Upon the wicked He shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup" (Psalm 11:6).

Though the riders are Demonic Horsemen, it is their horses that receive the Apostle John's attention, i.e., the "heads of the horses were as the heads of lions" (9:17). The ferocity of the horses' heads compounds the frightfulness of the riders. "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour" (1Peter 5:8). With "fire and smoke and brimstone" (9:17) issuing forth from the horses' mouths, they act like the dragon that their master is. "And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years" (Revelation 20:2). The Demonic Horsemen guide their steeds, much like a fighter pilot guides his craft, with the attack issuing forth from their mounts, i.e., from their fire-breathing horses with lions' heads. "The LORD knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished" (2Peter 2:9).

- "18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths."

Every third person that remains alive on planet Earth will be killed by these Demonic Horsemen, or more specifically, will be killed by their horses. And, "it is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the Living God" (Hebrews 10:31). Scripture specifies the "fire", "smoke", and "brimstone" as "these three" (9:18) by which a third of mankind is killed. "Shall not the Judge of All the Earth do right?" (Genesis 18:25). Essentially, every third person in the world will be burned alive. The "brimstone" is the fuel, the "fire" is the combustion process, and the "smoke" is the exhaust; but, wicked men are the targets of the flame. "And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear Him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell" (Matthew 10:28). How significant that the LORD speaks of plucking the brands from the burning, when describing rescuing men from hell by the power of the Gospel! "22 And of some have compassion, making a difference: 23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh" (Jude 22-23).

- "19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt."

And, lest we conclude that these horses are vulnerable from behind, "their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt" (9:19). Greek mythology proposed its own monster figure of a winged woman with a head of hair consisting of snakes-- Medusa-- and, we understand such descriptions to be that of demons. "Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He [the Holy Spirit] that is in you, than he [Satan] that is in the world" (1John 4:4). The text does not reveal that death takes place by the bite of the serpent's head in the horse's tail, but pain will come to the afflicted, i.e., "and with them they do hurt" (9:19).

- "20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that
they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:"

As the Sixth Trumpet Judgment proceeds toward the last few months of the Tribulation Week, the men that will repent, have done so; and, those who will not repent, are hardened. "But the heavens and the Earth, which are now, by the same Word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men" (2Peter 3:7). Except for the amazing feat of reclaiming Israel—along with an assortment of Gentiles—on the very day of our LORD's Second Coming, i.e., "Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the Earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children" (Isaiah 66:8)—no one repents. Instead, they continue to "worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk" (9:20).

"21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts."

This is the sad description of the Universal Depravity of Lost Men. "As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one" (Romans 3:10). There is not a good argument that men need not a Saviour. "2 The LORD looked down from Heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. 3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one" (Psalm 14:2-3). Those who foolishly defend the idea of the innate goodness of man, have their own conscience to reproach them. "So when they continued asking Him, He lifted up Himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her" (John 8:7). Without a statement of hope for the penitent, there would remain nothing but a "certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries" (Hebrews 10:27). "But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our LORD Jesus Christ" (1Corinthians 15:57).

Chapter 10: A Little Book and the Seven Thunders

"1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from Heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:"

The Book of Revelation is a book of angels, since about a fourth of all mention of angels in Scripture, occurs in the Apocalypse. God's purpose for the Revelation is "to shew unto [Jesus Christ's] servants things which must shortly come to pass" (Revelation 1:1). Angels have been appointed to deliver messages of comfort, warning, and judgment throughout this disclosure of future events, i.e., "He sent and signified it by His angel unto His servant John" (1:1). The "mighty angel" (10:1) described here is "another" (Greek, allon) angel of the same kind previously described around the Throne of the Almighty, i.e., "And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the Book, and to loose the seals thereof?" (5:2). This "mighty angel [came] down from Heaven" (10:1), which is the presence of God-- known in the Apostle Paul's epistles as the "Third Heaven" (2Corinthians 12:2) of which "eye hath not seen" (1Corinthians 2:9). The Earth's atmosphere would correspond to the First Heaven; and, the planets, stars, and beyond would correspond to the Second Heaven. "And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and He said unto him, So shall thy seed be" (Genesis 15:5).

This angel is "clothed with a cloud" (10:1), indicating the presence of God, i.e., "And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of Man" (14:14). The "rainbow [that] was upon his head" (10:1) speaks of the glory of God. "As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD" (Ezekiel 1:28). "His face was as it were the sunset" (10:1) symbolizes the authority of the angel. "And God made two great lights; the greater light [the sun] to rule the day" (Genesis 1:16). "And his feet as pillars of fire" (10:1) alludes to the strength of the angel. Pillars are central and foundational to supporting a structure. "And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars [literally, supports], perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision" (Galatians 2:9).

"2 And he had in his hand a Little Book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the Earth,"
The "mighty angel" (10:1) holds a "Little Book open" (10:2), indicating that the information contained therein is from God and that the Apostle John was given access to the "open" Book. "Surely the LORD GOD will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets" (Amos 3:7). Both "sea, and... Earth" (10:2) are under his feet, indicating that the angel has been given dominion over the entire Earth, i.e., with his message. The same idea of dominion is portrayed by the One Hundred Tenth Psalm, concerning the LORD Jesus Christ. "The LORD said unto my LORD, Sit Thou at My right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool" (Psalm 110:1).

The Apostle John's vision of this angel must have had the "larger-than-life" feeling of seeing an exaggeratedly large angel straddling the sea and Earth. "Is any thing too hard for the LORD?" (Genesis 18:14). When the LORD speaks to us by His Word, by His Providence (our circumstances), through a dream, or a vision, He knows exactly what things to emphasize to make His point. "And [Jesus] needed not that any should testify of man: for He knew what was in man" (John 2:25). Providence, dreams, and visions are subject to be interpreted by the Word of God. "To the Law and to the Testimony: if they speak not according to this Word, it is because there is no Light in them" (Isaiah 8:20). The True Saints have the Infallible Holy Spirit to direct them in interpreting the Word of God; and, they have the Word of God to evaluate all dreams, visions, or prophecies. "But the Anointing [literally, Uction-- which is the Holy Spirit] which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same Anointing teacheth you of all things, and is Truth, and is no lie, and even as It hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him" (1John 2:7). And, these Last Days are prophesied by the prophet Joel to be a time that the Saints will prophesy, dream dreams, and see visions. "And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions" (Joel 2:28).

- "3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, Seven Thunders uttered their voices."

In Scripture and in the common vernacular, the lion is associated with kingly, regal power. "The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass" (Proverbs 19:12). Only days before our Lord's crucifixion, He prayed, "Father, glorify Thy name" (John 12:28). The response from the Father was a voice from Heaven, saying, "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again" (12:28). "The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to Him" (12:29). The response to the roaring of the "mighty angel" (10:1) was the uttering of the voices of the Seven Thunders (10:3), which seems to be another series of judgments like the Seals, Trumpets, and Vials. John's bitterness-- "as soon as I had eaten it [the Little Book], my belly was bitter" (10:10)-- caused by the Tribulation Week. Impenitents' rejection of the LORD's judgments, supports the position that the Seven Thunders are another series of Tribulation judgments.

Seven times in the Twenty-Ninth Psalm does the Psalmist mention the Voice of Jehovah. This is a clue to the identity of the Seven Thunders. "3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters. 4 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty. 5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon. 6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn. 7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire. 8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh. 9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in His temple doth every one speak of His glory" (Psalm 29:3-9). How the Voice of the LORD will be manifested, will reveal the identity of the Seven Thunders.

- "4 And when the Seven Thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the Seven Thunders uttered, and write them not."

The Apostle John was instructed, like Daniel to not reveal the vision that he had been shown, i.e., "Seal up those things which the Seven Thunders uttered, and write them not" (10:4)-- probably because, like Daniel, the visions were intended for those who lived at the "time of the end" (Daniel 12:9). "26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. 4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. 9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end" (Daniel 8:26; 12:4, 9).

- "5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the Earth lifted up his hand to Heaven,"
The drama of this scene involves only three elements-- the angel, the Earth, and the sea. Lifting "up his hand to Heaven" (10:5), the angel positions himself upon the sea and the Earth to make a pronouncement unto all. "22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of Heaven and Earth, 23 That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich" (Genesis 14:22-23).

- "6 And sware by Him that liveth for ever and ever, who created Heaven, and the things that therein are, and the Earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer;"

Christians are instructed not to make rash oaths nor to profanely swear, i.e., "But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by Heaven, neither by the Earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation" (James 5:12). But, this does not preclude a True Saint or this "mighty angel" (10:1) from making an affirmation "by Him that liveth for ever and ever" (10:6). The Third Commandment of the Ten Commandments is "Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain" (Exodus 20:7). To vainly use the name of God is the wicked and profane swearing of the godless, who use the name of God to damn one another, or when the worldly punctuate their speech and rants with exclamations of the name of Jesus Christ, with no thought of Christ's holiness or exaltation, i.e., "who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen" (Romans 9:5).

What does it mean that "there should be time no longer" (10:6)? It appears that the angel is saying that time is concluded for certain events to be completed, i.e., "Time is up"-- much as a teacher would tell the test takers to put down their pencils at the end of a standardized test. The concept of eternity is founded upon the nature of God. "For thus saith the High and Lofty One That Inhabiteth Eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones" (Isaiah 57:15). The phrase describing the LORD God, "that liveth for ever and ever" (10:6), literally means, 'that lives to the ages of the ages'. Eternity is not the cessation of time, but that time proceeds without ceasing, "The Eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the Everlasting Arms: and He shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them" (Deuteronomy 33:27). Time is up, but for what?

- "7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the Mystery of God should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets."

The expression "the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound" (10:7) refers specifically to the Seventh Trumpet Judgment (11:15), which sounds approximately 8-9 days before the End of the Tribulation Week. [See our Tribulation Chart for a graphic representation of events.] At the Seventh Trumpet Judgment, the "Mystery of God should be finished" (10:7). But, what is the Mystery of God? "This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the Church" (Ephesians 5:32). The Church of the Living God (1Timothy 3:15) is the Mystery of God, that is made known by the preaching of the "mystery of the Gospel" (Ephesians 6:19), and is revealed when the Pre-Wrath Rapture and Resurrection of the Just takes place toward the End of the Tribulation Week. "51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the Last Trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and that incorruption must be revealed." (1Corinthians 15:51-53). [See our article, 'The Seventh Trumpet and the Second Rapture Or, The Last Trump and the Pre-Wrath Rapture', to see an attempt to reconcile the Pre-Tribulational and Pre-Wrath Raptures.] Sometime between the sounding of the Sixth Trumpet Judgment (9:9-21) and the Seventh Trumpet Judgment (11:15), the Seven Thunders (10:3-4) are revealed.

- "8 And the voice which I heard from Heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the Little Book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the Earth."

God instructed John to "take the Little Book which is open" (10:8), signifying that the Apostle John was being given a private viewing of the Seven Thunders. John was especially set apart for the privilege of fulfilling the words of the Resurrected Saviour. "22 Jesus saith unto him [Peter], If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me. 23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple [John] should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?" (John 21:22-23). Knowledge is granted to those who abide in
loving obedience to the LORD Jesus. "He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him" (14:21). The Apostle John was known as the "disciple whom Jesus loved" (21:20), and was evidently granted this preview of the Seven Thunders. But, why?

- "9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the Little Book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey."

In obedience, John goes to the angel and makes his request, "Give me the Little Book" (10:9). The angel responds to John with further instructions. "Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey" (10:9). This is reminiscent of the prophet Ezekiel's experience. "1 Moreover He said unto me, Son of man, eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. 2 So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that roll. 3 And He said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness. 14 So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me" (Ezekiel 3:1-3, 14). Ezekiel's "bitterness" (3:14), like John's (10:9), was not bitterness against God or His Providence, but was against sin and the impenitence of his hearers. Any other kind of bitterness is against God, and is sin. "Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice" (Ephesians 4:31).

- "10 And I took the Little Book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter."

True to the angel's words, the Little Book was "sweet as honey" (10:10) in John's mouth, but it "was bitter" (10:10) in his belly. Like all of God's Word to His Children, it is the choicest sweetness to the soul. "9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether. 10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb" (Psalm 19:9-10). The Promises of God are "exceeding great and precious" (2Peter 1:4), the Grace of God is more than "abundant" (2Corinthians 4:15), and the Love of Christ "passeth knowledge" (Ephesians 3:19).

But, the results of the Ministered Word are bitter in their effect upon unwilling hearers-- such as these whom the Seven Thunders will judge during this last part of the Tribulation Week-- because they speak to them of judgment. "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!" (Luke 13:34). Even the Apostle John, who will return toward the End of the Tribulation Week to administer the Seven Thunders (10:11) and deliver this message to unwilling hearers, will be faced with the bitterness of their rejection and impenitence. "15 And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by His messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because He had compassion on His people, and on His dwelling place: 16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised His Words, and misused His prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against His people, till there was no remedy" (2Chronicles 36:15-16).

- "11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings."

Some have said that this promise, "Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings" (10:11), has already been fulfilled by the spread of the New Testament Scriptures, including the Gospel of John, the Epistles of John, and the Revelation. Certainly, the promise has been fulfilled in some measure. But, the fact that the Apostle John was shown the contents of the Little Book and was told not to divulge it to the readers of this Apocalypse (10:4), indicates that John will be back at a future time in the Tribulation Week to make plain to all exactly what he was shown. "The secret of the LORD is with them that fear Him; and He will shew them His covenant" (Psalm 25:14).

The Seven Thunders represent the powerful Voice of the LORD (Psalm 29) through the mouth of His prophet John the Beloved. The Seven Thunders are also a powerful series of judgments, purposefully left undescribed in the Apocalypse, to make the secret judgments of the Almighty even more weighty. "Who shall not fear thee, O LORD, and glorify Thy name? for Thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest" (Revelation 15:4). God will always most wisely and judiciously mete out His judgments for the maximum effect. "With my
soul have I desired Thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek Thee early: for when Thy judgments are in the Earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness" (Isaiah 26:9). With this unexpected series of judgments of the Seven Thunders, the "terror of God" (Genesis 35:5) will be upon the world.

Chapter 11: The Two Witnesses and the Seventh Trumpet

- "I And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein."

Four times in the Revelation does the Apostle John use the expression, "in the Spirit" (1:10; 4:2; 17:3; 21:10). Each of these instances signifies a vision that John was given to "shew unto [Christ's] servants things which must shortly come to pass" (Revelation 1:1). The four visions divide the structure of the Revelation as follows:

- (1) Vision One: Christ Among His Church (1:9-3:22),
- (2) Vision Two: Christ Judging the World (4:1-16:21),
- (3) Vision Three: Christ Climaxing His Judgment of the World (17:1-21:8), and

Not only did John, the "disciple whom Jesus loved" (John 21:20), have the special privilege of receiving the Revelation in its entirety; but, in this Second Vision (4:1-16:21), he was given the privilege and honor of measuring the Temple, altar, and worshippers, i.e., "And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein" (11:1). And, what is the significance of this measuring? God's measuring demonstrates His dominion over His property. "12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of His hand, and meted out Heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the Earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? 22 It is He that sitteth upon the circle of the Earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in" (Isaiah 40:12, 22). The Apostle John's measuring, coupled with the promise to the Apostle John that he "must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings" (Revelation 10:11), points to the dominion that John will manifest when he returns to administer the Seven Thunders. [See our comments on Chapter 10-- especially verses 7 through 11-- of the Revelation Commentary for background concerning the concept that John will return in conjunction with the Seven Thunders.]

The "reed like unto a rod" (11:1) that John used to measure the Temple, the altar, and the worshippers, was probably similar in length and weight to the reeds that grow in the Jordan Valley. Similarly, Ezekiel was given a vision of the Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 40:1-47:12), where the LORD Jesus Christ-- most probably-- appeared as a "man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in His hand" (Ezekiel 40:3), to delineate the dimensions of the coming Millennial Temple. Zechariah was also given a vision of a "man with a measuring line in his hand" (Zechariah 2:1), who was to "measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof" (2:2). This, too, was in preparation for the building of the Millennial Temple, i.e., "Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: My house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of Hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem" (1:16). Finally, the New Jerusalem (Revelation 21) is measured by a "golden reed" (Revelation 21:15), to describe the enormity of the eternal dwelling of the Saints, which is "twelve thousand furlongs" in "length", "breadth", and "height" (21:16)-- 1,342 miles [2,159 kilometers] in each direction. "And My people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places" (Isaiah 32:18).

- "2 But the court which is without the Temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months,"

The Pre-Tribulational Rapture of the Church marks the beginning of the process of lifting the "blindness" (Romans 11:25) of Israel, where that process culminates in the conversion of Israel at the Second Coming of the LORD Jesus Christ, i.e., "Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the Earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a Nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children" (Isaiah 66:8). "For I would not, brethren, that ye
should be ignorant of this Mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in” (Romans 11:25). [See our article, "Must There Be a Pre-Tribulational Rapture?", to examine the Scripturality of our position that there is a Pre-Tribulational Rapture.]

Modern Israel's recapture of Jerusalem's Temple Mount, during the Six Day War with Israel's Arab neighbours in June of 1967, began the period known as the "fulness of the Gentiles" (Romans 11:25). At that time, Israel sprouted "leaves" when she acquired the Golan Heights, the West Bank, the Sinai, and the Gaza Strip, which marked the beginning of the Fig Tree Generation or the Terminal Generation. "32 Now learn a parable of the Fig Tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: 33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. 34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled" (Matthew 24:32-34). Also, the "times of the Gentiles" (Luke 21:24) will end at the Second Coming of the LORD Jesus Christ. "And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled" (21:24).

"Forty and two months" (11:2) is the equivalent of three years and six months (or, 1,260 days) of the second half of the Tribulation Week. The second half of the Tribulation Week is the Great Tribulation, during which Jerusalem is "[trodden] under foot" (11:2) of the Gentiles, after the Abomination of Desolation. "15 When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand: 21 For then shall be Great Tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be" (Matthew 24:15, 21). Also, because the ministry of the Two Witnesses in the very next verse (Revelation 11:3) concludes with the sounding of the Seventh Trumpet Judgment (11:7-15), which sounds only 8-9 days before the End of the Tribulation Week, these 42 months must coincide with the second half of the Tribulation Week.

- "3 And I will give power unto my Two Witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth."

A "thousand two hundred and threescore days" (11:3) is the total length of the Two Witnesses' ministry. Again, this is the same as a period of three years and six months (1,260 divided by 360 equals 3 1/2). But, when does the 1,260 days begin? It is the belief of this writer that the ministry of the Two Witnesses begins 11 1/2 days prior to the Middle of the Tribulation Week. A number of assumptions are necessary to support this conclusion:

1. More than one Rapture will occur, i.e., two Come Up Hithers (Revelation 4:1 and 11:12) point to a Pre-Tribulational Rapture and a Pre-Wrath Rapture. [See our article, "The Seventh Trumpet and the Second Rapture", for a development of this thought.]

2. The Seven Feasts of Israel (Leviticus 23) were given as a "shadow of things to come" (Colossians 2:17):

   - (a) The Feast of the Passover (Leviticus 23:5) foreshadowed Christ being "sacrificed for us" (1Corinthians 5:7) on the Cross.

   - (b) The Feast of Unleavened Bread (Leviticus 23:6) foreshadowed the Burial of Christ, the Living Bread (John 6:51), Who was made to be leaven (symbolic of sin) "for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him" (2Corinthians 5:21).

   - (c) The Feast of Firstfruits (Leviticus 23:10) foreshadowed the Resurrection of Christ, who is the "firstfruits" (1Corinthians 15:23) from the dead.

   - (d) Pentecost (Leviticus 23:16) or the Feast of Harvest (Exodus 23:16) foreshadowed the promised Holy Spirit's pouring out upon the Church (Acts 2).

   - (e) The Feast of Trumpets or Rosh HaShannah (Leviticus 23:24)-- celebrated on Tishri 1-- foreshadows the Pre-Wrath Rapture, when, also, the Seventh and Last Trump "shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible" (1Corinthians 15:52).

   - (f) The Day of Atonement or Yom Kippur (Leviticus 23:27)-- celebrated on Tishri 10-- foreshadows the
Second Coming of the LORD Jesus Christ, when Israel repents and is regathered to the Messiah, i.e., "And so all Israel shall be saved" (Romans 11:26). And,

- (g) the Feast of Tabernacles or Sukkot (Leviticus 23:34)-- celebrated on Tishri 15 to 21-- foreshadows the beginning of the Millennial Reign of the LORD Jesus Christ on Earth when the Redeemed will dwell with their LORD, i.e., "Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God" (Revelation 21:3). [See our article, "The Appointed Times", explaining the prophetic significance of the Seven Feasts of Israel.]

(3) The "Hour of Temptation" (Revelation 3:10) is equivalent to 15 days, if Daniel's Seventieth Week (1 week) equals 2,520 days. One hour would be 1/168 of a week or .0059523 of a week, which is 15 days. This would be the time equivalent to Tishri 1 to Tishri 15. If the Pre-Wrath Rapture of the Church occurs at perhaps the midnight hour on Tishri 1, then approximately 8 to 9 days (depending on how you count it) would be left in the Tribulation Week, which would then extend through Tishri 9. This would allow for the pouring out of about one vial a day during the Seven Vial Judgments. Armageddon lasts 5 days from Tishri 10 (the Second Coming of the LORD Jesus Christ) to Tishri 14-- the day before Tishri 15 (the Inauguration of the Millennial Reign of the LORD Jesus Christ on Earth), 9 days (for the Vial Judgments) plus 5 days (for Armageddon) equals 14 days, which lacks only one day to complete the "Hour of Temptation" (Revelation 3:10). That one day lacking is Tishri 15.

(4) Since the Pre-Wrath Rapture occurs with the Seventh and Last Trumpet on the 1st of Tishri, i.e., "16 For the LORD Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the LORD in the air: and so shall we ever be with the LORD" (1Thessalonians 4:16-17), the Resurrection of the Two Witnesses must occur at the same time. "11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. 12 And they heard a great voice from Heaven saying unto them, Come Up Hither. And they ascended up to Heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. 13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven. 14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in Heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our LORD, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever" (Revelation 11:11-15).

And, (5) If 8 to 9 days are left in the Tribulation Week after the contemporaneous event of the Pre-Wrath Rapture and the Resurrection of the Two Witnesses, and if the Two Witnesses are dead for the previous 3 1/2 days (11:9), then the end of the Two Witnesses' 1,260 day ministry (11:3) must occur 11 1/2 days (8 days plus 3 1/2 days) before the End of the Tribulation Week. Therefore, 1,260 days earlier would begin the Two Witnesses' ministry 11 1/2 days before the Middle of the Tribulation Week. [See our Tribulation Chart for a pictorial depiction of the above discussion.] "Whom shall He teach knowledge? and whom shall He make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts" (Isaiah 28:9).

- "4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the Earth."

The Two Witnesses-- Moses and Elijah-- are identified as the "two olive trees, and the two candlesticks" (11:4). A vision given to the prophet Zechariah indicates that the Two Witnesses will be supernaturally indwelt, supplied, and sustained by the LORD Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit for their 1,260 day Tribulation Week ministry. "1 And the angel that talked with me [Zechariah] came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, 2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold [like the seven branched candlestick of Exodus 25:31,32,37], with a bowl upon the top of it [however, Moses' candlestick did not have this bowl or reservoir to supply the oil on top of it], and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes [neither did Moses' candlestick have these feed pipes connecting to an oil supply] to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof; 3 And Two Olive Trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. 4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? 5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the Word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit, saith the LORD of Hosts. 7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel shall thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it. 8 Moreover the Word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house [the Second Temple]; his
hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole Earth. 11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these Two Olive Trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? [the LORD Jesus Christ, who is the Messiah or the Anointed One, and His Holy Spirit are indicated] 12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these Two Olive Branches which through the Two Golden Pipes empty the Golden Oil out of themselves? [the 'Golden Oil' of the grace, power, and help of God flows from Christ and His Spirit by faith to the reservoir of the Church, i.e., as also depicted by the LORD Jesus' presence 'in the midst of the seven candlesticks' (Revelation 1:13) of the Church] 13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord; 14 Then said he, These are the Two Anointed Ones [Zechariah's vision depicts Christ and His Spirit, while the Apostle John's vision in Revelation 11 depicts the Two Witnesses that are indwelt by Christ and His Spirit], that stand by the LORD of the Whole Earth" (Zechariah 4:1-14).

- "5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed."

The Revelation is a book that reveals the LORD Jesus Christ as:

1. the Deliverer of the Faithful, i.e., "Because thou hast kept the Word of My Patience, I also will keep thee from the Hour of Temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the Earth" (3:10),

2. the Chastener of the Backslidden, i.e., "4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy First Love. 5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent" (2:4-5),

3. the Unrealized Opportunity for the Elect-But-Lost, i.e., "6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the Everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the Earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people. 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made Heaven, and Earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters" (14:6-7), and

4. the Everlasting Tormentor of the Damned, i.e., "9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the Beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, 10 The same shall drink of the wine of the Wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: 11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the Beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name" (14:9-11).

Through His Two Witnesses, the LORD Jesus Christ reveals Himself as a Fierce Opponent that devours, hurts, and kills His enemies. "And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed" (11:5). The prophet Elijah is remembered for calling down fire upon the enemies of Jehovah. "9 Then the king [Ahaziah, the wicked son of Ahab] sent unto [Elijah] a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down. 10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then fire come down from Heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from Heaven, and consumed him and his fifty" (2Kings 1:9-10).

God's prophets have been known to have used extreme measures towards those that have lifted their hand against them. "23 And [Elisha] went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children [but, old enough to conduct themselves outside the city and mock God's prophet] out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. 24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them [God approved of Elisha's cursing]" (2Kings 2:23-24). Even the Ordinary Saints of this Church Age have been elevated to dispense or withhold blessing to the world at large. "Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on Earth shall be bound in Heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on Earth shall be loosed in Heaven" (Matthew 18:18).

- "6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the Earth with all plagues, as often as they will."
Again, Moses and Elijah are most probably the Two Witnesses indicated in this verse because of the similarity of their previous earthly ministries to the deeds of these Two Witnesses. Elijah "shut heaven, that it rain[ed] not" (11:6), i.e., "And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before Whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word" (1Kings 17:1). Moses had "power over [the] waters to turn them to blood" (11:6), i.e., "[Moses] turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish" (Psalm 105:29). Moses is remembered for the multitude of plagues that he called down upon Egypt, i.e., "And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet" (Exodus 7:1), while Elijah is remembered for calling down fire on the sacrifice on Mount Carmel. "37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that Thou art the LORD God, and that Thou hast turned their heart back again. 38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench" (1Kings 18:37-38).

- "7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the Beast that ascendeth out of the Bottomless Pit shall make war against them, and shall over come them, and kill them."

Both Moses and Elijah met with the LORD Jesus at His Transfiguration, which depicts their importance to our LORD's program for the future salvation of Israel. "30 And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were Moses and Elias: 31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of His decease which He should accomplish at Jerusalem" (Luke 9:30-31). Though the Revelation tells us that the ministry of the Two Witnesses will be cut short by their death, i.e., the "Beast that ascendeth out of the Bottomless Pit shall make war against them, and shall over come them, and kill them" (11:7), in the case of Moses, it will not be the first time that someone died, was resurrected, and (presumably) died again, i.e., Lazarus, the brother of Mary and Martha. "43 And when [Jesus] thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go" (John 11:43-44). If Jesus truly is the "Resurrection, and the Life" (11:25), then it would not be too difficult for Him to treat His Witnesses in this fashion. "Ah LORD GOD! behold, Thou hast made the Heaven and the Earth by Thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for Thee" (Jeremiah 32:17).

- "8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our LORD was crucified."

Jerusalem, "where also our LORD was crucified" (11:8), is the "great city" that "spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt". "33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. 34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!" (Luke 13:33-34).

- "9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves."

The "people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies" (11:9), intimates that the Apostle John was given to understand the fact of the worldwide viewing of the Two Witnesses' bodies-- possible now by satellite broadcast--without an explanation of how this could be possible. "God is not a man, that He should lie; neither the son of man, that He should repent: hath He said, and shall He not do it? or hath He spoken, and shall He not make it good?" (Numbers 23:19). Whenever our LORD tells us that He will do something, He will-- even if we do not understand how He will accomplish it. "9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, He is God, the Faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love Him and keep His Commandments to a thousand generations; 10 And repayeth them that hate Him to their face, to destroy them: He will not be slack to him that hateth Him, He will repay him to his face" (Deuteronomy 7:9-10).

Christ's enemies attempted to make Him a public spectacle of suffering and humiliation-- much like they will leave the Two Witnesses' dead bodies in the street for 3 1/2 days-- and, with as much success, "And having spoiled principalities and powers, He made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it" (Colossians 2:15). The Almighty will allow the spectacle in order to make His triumph over His enemies that much greater when the Two Witnesses are resurrected (11:11). "Thou hast ascended on high, Thou hast led captivity captive: Thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them" (Psalm 68:18).
"10 And they that dwell upon the Earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the Earth."

The wickedness of those "that dwell upon the Earth" (11:10) is seen by their rejoicing over the death of the Two Witnesses. "For they have shed the blood of Saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy" (16:6). Mourning over the death of these two good men would have been more appropriate, but not for these evil Earth dwellers. "Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter" (Isaiah 5:20). The All Wise God (Jude 25) is merely filling up the iniquity of the Wicked. "Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers" (Matthew 23:32). And, the "iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full" (Genesis 15:16). Why does God give even the Unelect the opportunity to reject Him yet again? To justify His love, wisdom, grace, and mercy in offering them space for repentance, and seeking their salvation, even though He knows these will never repent, is God's purpose of offering His Salvation to the world (John 3:16). "3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; 4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the Truth... 6 Who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time" (1Timothy 2:3-4, 6). [See our article, "Is Faith the Only Condition for Eternal Salvation?", for a Scriptural analysis of the Way of Salvation.]

"11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them."

The Moral Insanity of the Wicked, i.e., the "heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live" (Ecclesiastes 9:3), is evidenced by their opposition to the LORD Jesus and His Two Witnesses. But, the miraculous resurrection of the Two Witnesses "after three days and an half" (11:11) of laying dead in the streets of Jerusalem, causes "great fear" (11:11) to fall upon them. Remember, the world, that has been watching the spectacle of their dead bodies crumpled in the streets of Jerusalem, now will see the Omnipotent, Resurrection Power of the Almighty at work in the resurrection of the Two Witnesses. "And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye see Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: He is risen; He is not here: behold the place where they laid Him" (Mark 16:6).

"12 And they heard a great voice from Heaven saying unto them, Come Up Hither. And they ascended up to Heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them."

Just as the Pre-Tribulational Rapture will be announced by the First "Come Up Hither" (Revelation 4:1), the Pre-Wrath Rapture will be announced by this Second "Come Up Hither" (11:12). Why call this Rapture a Pre-Wrath Rapture? You will notice that the Seventh Trumpet Judgment sounds in the adjacent verse, i.e., the "seventh angel sounded" (11:15). The "vials of the wrath of God" (16:1) are poured out upon the Earth following the sounding of the Seventh and Last Trump (1Corinthians 15:52). Also, this eleventh chapter of Revelation declares that the LORD God Almighty's "wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the Saints" (11:18). At this point, those Tribulation Week Saints who are "alive and remain shall be caught up" (1Thessalonians 4:17) immediately following the Resurrection of all the Righteous Dead, i.e., the "dead in Christ shall rise first" (11:18). Thus, again, the LORD will fulfill His promises of delivering His Saints from the "wrath to come" (1:10). "For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our LORD Jesus Christ" (5:9). "17 Notwithstanding the LORD stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. 18 And the LORD shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto His Heavenly Kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen" (2Timothy 4:17-18). "Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us" (2Corinthians 1:10). "The LORD knoweth how to deliver the Godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished" (2Peter 2:9). "According to your faith be it unto you" (Matthew 9:29).

"13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven."
One sign of the end, Jesus said, would be earthquakes. "For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows" (Mark 13:8). Scientists agree that the plate tectonics that produce earthquakes are evidence that the planet is not dead. The heat in the core of the Earth is released slowly in the form of molten rock from volcanoes. The Earth's tectonic plates are forced to move by the heat; thus, it moves rock like a conveyor belt, as well as recycles the Earth's crust each day. This overall dynamism of the Earth has helped to produce the oceans, atmosphere, continents, and fertile soil. So, even secular scientists would have to concur with the LORD Jesus that there certainly "shall be earthquakes" (13:8). But, unlike the pagan's concept of Mother Earth, the Christian understands that the Almighty is separate from His creation. "He looketh on the Earth, and it trembleth: He toucheth the hills, and they smoke" (Psalm 104:32).

By modern standards, an earthquake that destroys a tenth of a major city and kills 7,000 people (11:13) is significant. Combine that with the entire world watching (probably by satellite) the spectacle of the Resurrection of the Two Witnesses (11:11-12), and, in prophetic retrospect, the "remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven" (11:13). The Creator must sometimes resort to extreme measures to get the attention of mankind, e.g., confounding the languages of the builders' of the Tower of Babel. "7 Go to, let Us [the Godhead] go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the Earth: and they left off to build the city. 9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the Earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the Earth" (Genesis 11:7-9). Further, momentary fright and glorification of the God of Heaven (Revelation 11:13) is not Gospel Salvation, for even the "devils also believe, and tremble" (James 2:19).

14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

The woes expressed in Scripture testify to the seriousness of God's pronouncements, e.g., "Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him" (Isaiah 3:11), because "upon the wicked He shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup" (Psalm 11:6). The "second woe" (Revelation 11:14) refers to the Demonic Horsemen of the Sixth Trumpet Judgment (9:13-21), while the Demonic Locusts of the Fifth Trumpet Judgment (9:1-12) are the first woe of the final three Trumpet Judgments. "And I beheld [following the Fourth Trumpet Judgment], and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the Earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!" (Revelation 8:13). The "third woe" (11:14) is the Seventh Trumpet Judgment that "cometh quickly" (11:14) in the following verse.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in Heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our LORD, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

Just as the Seventh Day of the Creation Week symbolized the completion of God's creative work (Genesis 2:2-3), the sounding of the Seventh Trumpet is both the completion of this series of Seven Trumpet Judgments, as well as the Last Trump to sound before the Resurrection of all the Saints of all time. "51 Behold, I shew you a Mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the Last Trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed!" (1Corinthians 15:51-52). Completion of some significant event seems to be the LORD's intent in the timing of the Seventh Judgments: (1) The Seventh Seal Judgment (Revelation 8:1) signifies the completion of the first half of the Tribulation Week, coinciding with the "midst of the week" (Daniel 9:27) and the Abomination of Desolation (Matthew 24:15) on Earth, while Heaven is so awed by the gravity of the Almighty's judgments yet to unfold that there is silence in Heaven for "half an hour" (Revelation 8:1). (2) The Seventh Trumpet Judgment (11:15) represents the completion of the Church Age, 8-9 days before the End of the Tribulation Week, when the "dead in Christ!" (1Thessalonians 4:16) rise and the Saints who are "alive and remain" (4:17) are Pre-Wrath Raptured. And, (3) the Seventh Vial Judgment (16:17) at the End of the Tribulation Week portrays the completion of the judgments of God, i.e., "It is done" (16:17).

The statements of the "great voices in Heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our LORD, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever" (11:15) indicate that the Seventh Trumpet Judgment is the time that the LORD officially reinstates the kingdoms of the world as now belonging again to Him-- about to forcibly take back absolute control. When Adam was created, he was given the dominion or rule of the Earth, but he lost that dominion to Satan when he sinned. "And God said, Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the Earth, and over every creeping thing that
creepeth upon the Earth” (Genesis 1:26). Satan is now the "god of this world" (2Corinthians 4:4), the "prince of this world" (John 12:31), the "prince of the power of the air" (Ephesians 2:2), because he caused Adam to yield his dominion to him by obeying his enticement to make Adam to sin. "Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?" (Romans 6:16). The Seventh Trumpet Judgment marks the point at which the LORD refuses to allow Satan the opportunity to treat the Earth as Satan's dominion. Shortly thereafter, it will no longer be necessary to say: "For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places" (Ephesians 6:12).

The 24 Elders respond to the official proclamation (11:15) reinstating the kingdoms of the world as the principalities of the KING of Kings and LORD of Lords, by hearty agreement, praise, and worship of God (11:16). This worship was predicted by the LORD Jesus during His Earthly ministry. "God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth" (John 4:24). True worship is simply acknowledging the attributes of God, i.e., who He is, and bending voice and life to be in agreement. "But as He which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation" (1Peter 1:15).

Continuing with their worship of the Almighty, the 24 Elders thank the Eternal God for the exercise of His omnipotence in taking back the rulership of the "kingdoms of this world" (11:15). The very fact that the LORD of All the Earth (Joshua 3:11) would tolerate Satan to usurp rulership of the Earth through rebellious man, indicates that the Almighty will not use His sovereignty to overpower the moral choice of angel, Satan, or man. "So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them" (Genesis 1:27). But, the end of this phase of God's manifestation of Himself to His moral creation has been divinely concluded. "O Earth, Earth, Earth, hear the Word of the LORD" (Jeremiah 22:29). "The LORD hath made bare His holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the Earth shall see the salvation of our God" (Isaiah 52:10). Finally, He will show Himself to be, in His good time, the "Blessed and Only Potentate, the KING of Kings, and LORD of Lords" (1Timothy 6:15).

That this is the time of the Pre-Wrath Rapture, can be seen by: (1) The "vials of the wrath of God" (16:1) are now to be poured out, i.e., "Thy wrath is come" (11:18). (2) The Bema Seat Judgment (2Corinthians 5:10) of all the Saints occurs at this time, i.e., "that Thou shouldest give reward unto Thy servants the prophets, and to the Saints" (11:18). And, (3) The destruction of the Wicked "which destroy the Earth" (11:18) is accomplished by wave after wave of the "vials of the wrath of God" (16:1), by the slaughter at Armageddon (16:16), and by the Judgment of the Nations-- "the time of the dead, that they should be judged" (11:18)-- where the Judge of All the Earth separates the "sheep from the goats" (Matthew 25:32), resulting in the "everlasting punishment" (25:46) of the Wicked.

The "Temple of God" (11:19), here, refers to the Heavenly Temple, and not the Tribulational or Millennial Temples. Both the priesthood and the Temple were patterned "unto the example and shadow of Heavenly things" (Hebrews 8:5), after our Great High Priest-- "Jesus the Son of God" (Hebrews 4:14)-- and His Heavenly Temple. The Lost Ark-- the "Ark of His Testament" (11:19) or the "Ark of the Covenant" (Hebrews 9:4)-- had not been seen since Nebuchadnezzar captured Jerusalem and destroyed Solomon's Temple (about 587 BC). The prophet Ezekiel prophesied about Nebuchadnezzar's destruction of
Jerusalem and the departed glory. "18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house [Solomon's Temple], and stood over the cherubims. 19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the Earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above" (Ezekiel 10:18-19). (See our article, "1998: Year of the Apocalypse (Part 2), Or, Ezekiel Predicted the 1967 Recapture of Jerusalem", for a perspective on Ezekiel's prophecy.) The "lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail" (11:19) are a momentous indication that God's presence-- symbolized by the Ark of the Covenant-- will, shortly, be seen on Earth and in His Temple. "Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the Earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen" (Revelation 1:7).

Question: Why should you study this Book?

Answer: "That the God of our LORD Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him: The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know

  • what is the hope of His calling, and
  • what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,
  • And what is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe,

according to the working of His mighty power.

Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the Heavenly Places, Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come."

Ephesians 1:17-21

THE END